

HP-41Z DELUXE++ Complex Number Module

$j = \sqrt{-1} = e^{j\pi/2} = 1 \angle 90^\circ$ $j^2 = e^{j\pi} = 1 \angle 180^\circ = -1$ $-j = j^{-1}$

$Z = \text{Re}(Z) + j\text{Im}(Z) = x + jy = re^{j\theta} = r \angle \theta = r \cos \theta + j r \sin \theta$ $r = |Z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ $\theta = \tan^{-1}(y/x)$

$\bar{Z} = Z^* = x - jy = r e^{-j\theta}$ $Z - Z^* = j2\text{Im}(Z)$

$(Z_1 Z_2)^* = Z_1^* Z_2^*$ $Z - Z^* = Z_1 - Z_2^*$

$|Z_1 Z_2| = |Z_1| |Z_2|$ $|Z|^2 = x^2 + y^2$

$|Z_1 + Z_2|^2 = (Z_1 + Z_2)(\bar{Z}_1 + \bar{Z}_2)$

$Z_1 + Z_2 = (x_1 + x_2) + j(y_1 + y_2)$ $|Z_1| + |Z_2|$

$Z_1 Z_2 = (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + j(x_1 y_2 + y_1 x_2)$ $|e(1/Z)|$

$Z_1 / Z_2 = (x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 + j(y_1 x_2 - x_1 y_2)) / (x_2^2 + y_2^2)$ $e^{-j\theta} / r$

$\bar{Z}_1 Z_2 = (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + j(y_1 x_2 - x_1 y_2)$ $Z_1 \times Z_2$ (2D vectors)

$Z^{1/2} = r^{1/2} e^{j\theta/2}$ (principal)

$e = 2.71828182845904523536028...$

$(e^Z)^Z = e^{Z^2}$ $e^Z = \cosh(Z) + j \sinh(Z)$

$e^{-Z} = 1/e^Z$ $\ln e^Z = Z$

$\ln Z = \ln r + j\theta$ $\ln(-1) = 0 + j\pi$

$Z_1 \ln Z_2 = \ln Z_2^{Z_1}$ $\int \frac{dZ}{Z} = \ln Z$

$Z_2^Z = e^{Z \ln Z_2}$ $\int \frac{e^{aZ} dZ}{a} = \frac{e^{aZ}}{a}$

$\frac{\partial}{\partial Z} Z^a = a Z^{a-1}$ $\int \frac{dZ}{Z} = \ln Z$

$e^Z = 1 + \frac{Z}{1!} + \frac{Z^2}{2!} + \frac{Z^3}{3!} + \dots$ $\int \cos Z dZ = \sin Z$ $\int \sin Z dZ = -\cos Z$

$\sin Z = (-j/2)(e^{jZ} - e^{-jZ})$ $Z + \sqrt{1-Z^2}$

$\cos Z = (1/2)(e^{jZ} + e^{-jZ})$ $Z + \sqrt{Z^2-1}$

$\tan Z = -j \frac{e^{jZ} - e^{-jZ}}{e^{jZ} + e^{-jZ}}$ $\frac{Z_1 + jZ_2}{\sqrt{Z_1^2 + Z_2^2}}$

$\frac{\partial}{\partial Z} \cos Z = -\sin Z$ $\int \cos Z dZ = \sin Z$ $\int \sin Z dZ = -\cos Z$

$\sin Z = Z - \frac{Z^3}{3!} + \frac{Z^5}{5!} - \frac{Z^7}{7!} + \dots$ $\cos Z = 1 - \frac{Z^2}{2!} + \frac{Z^4}{4!} - \frac{Z^6}{6!} + \dots$

HP-41Z KEYS

Σ-41Z	y ^x w ^z	x ² z ²	10 ^x 10 ^z	e ^x e ^z
7.86	8.58	8.58	8.58	8.58
CLΣ R↔I	% R↑	HSIN ⁻¹	HCOS ⁻¹	HTAN ⁻¹
7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86
NYP	ASN ZK?	LBL SGN	GTO iZ	BST
7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86
CAT	↑IMG	SG CN	RTN X	CLX/A
20.73	8.58	8.58	8.58	8.58
X=Y?	SF NRM	CF MOD	FS? ARG	
8.58	9.84	9.84	9.84	9.84
X<Y? (R)	BEEP ZT	P+REC	R→POL	
7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86
X>Y? =I?	FIX RND	SCI INT	ENG FRC	
7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86
X=0?	π Γ	LAST X/Z	ZVIEW	
7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86	7.86

Written and developed by Ángel Martín

May 2021

This compilation, revision A.9.2.0

Copyright © 2005-2021 Ángel M. Martín

Published under the GNU software licence agreement.

The author wishes to thank the contributors to this project in various ways, as follows:

Jean-Marc Baillard, a constant reference for all math routines. He also contributed programs for the Riemann's Zeta, Poly-Gamma and Complete Elliptic Integrals.

Greg McClure, who contributed the Complex Derivative engine and the Continued Fractions.

Håkan Thörngren for his assistance and advices on the Memory Buffer implementation,

W. Doug Wilder, who wrote the initial code for the non-merged functions in program mode,

Valentín Albillo, who wrote the original "PROOT" FOCAL program,

M. Luján García, who prepared the 41Z Keys overlay bitmap file.

Some graphics taken from <http://www.clarku.edu/~djoyce/complex>, copyright 1999 by David E. Joyce.

Some graphics taken from <http://www.wikipedia.org>

Screen captures taken from V41, Windows-based emulator developed by Warren Furlow. See

<http://www.hp41.org/>

Original authors retain all copyrights, and should be mentioned in writing by any party utilizing this material. No commercial usage of any kind is allowed.

Table of Contents.

0. <u>Preamble: a Complex Relapse. - Reloaded.</u>	7
1. <u>Introduction.</u>	
1.1. Function Launchers.	8
1.2. Last Function functionality	9
2. <u>Complex Stack, number entering and displaying.</u>	
2.1 Rectangular vs. Polar modes	11
2.2 Data entry conventions	12
3. <u>User interface enhancements.</u>	
3.1 Display and Conversion functions	13
3.2 Complex Natural Data entry	14
3.3 The Complex User Assignments	17
3.4 The Complex Keyboard	18
4. <u>Stack and Memory functions.</u>	
4.1. Stack functions group	22
4.2. ZSTO/ZRCL Math function groups	26
5. <u>Complex Math.</u>	
5.1. Simple Arithmetic	27
5.2. Exponentials and Powers that be	29
5.3. Complex Logarithm	34
6. <u>Complex Geometry</u>	
6.1 Basic functions	36
6.2 Complex Comparisons	39
7. <u>Complex Trigonometry</u>	
7.1 Basic Functions	42
7.2 Complex Fibonacci numbers	45
8. <u>2D-vectors or complex numbers?</u>	
8.1 Two parallel worlds	46
8.2 Alternate Displaying: Quads and Tones	47

9. Polynomial Roots and Evaluations

9.1. Polynomial Evaluation	48
9.2. Polynomial Primitive and Derivatives	49
9.3. Solution to quadratic and cubic equations	50
9.4. General Polynomial Root Finder	53

10. It's a Gamma-Zeta world out there

10.1. Lanczos approximation	56
10.2. Digamma and LnGamma	58
10.3. Poly-Gamma function	60
10.4. Inverse Gamma and Catalan Numbers	61
10.5. Riemann's Zeta function	62
10.6. Lambert W function	64

11. Complex Means, Elliptic Integrals and DFT.

11.1. Arithmetic, Harmonic and Geometric Means	65
11.2. Dual-means: AGM and GHM	65
11.3. Complete Elliptic Integrals $K(m)$, $E(m)$	66
11.4. Incomplete Elliptic Integrals, $F(a; m)$ and $E(a; m)$	67
11.5. Discrete Fourier Transform (DFT)	70

12. General Methods and Special Functions

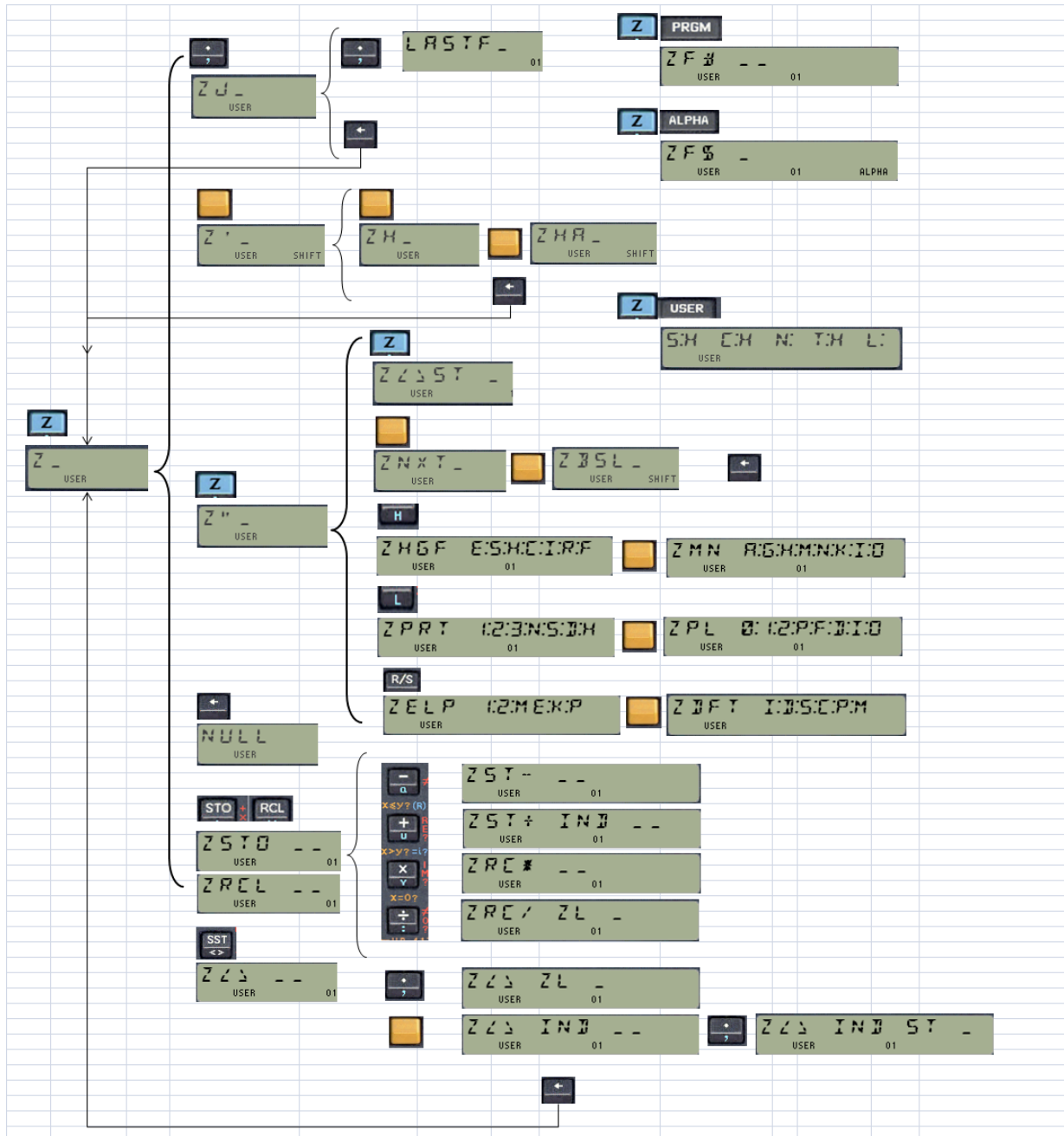
12.0. Real variable Functions	72
12.1. Multi-valued functions Driver	73
12.2. Solutions to $f(z)=0$	75
12.3. Successive Approximation Method	81
12.4. Complex Function Derivatives	83
12.5. Complex Continued Fractions	87
12.6. Bessel Functions	91
12.7. Spherical Hankel functions	96
12.8. Weber & Anger functions	97
12.9. Dilogarithm and Polylogarithm	100
12.10. Lerch Transcendent	101
12.11. Exponential Integrals	102

Appendices.

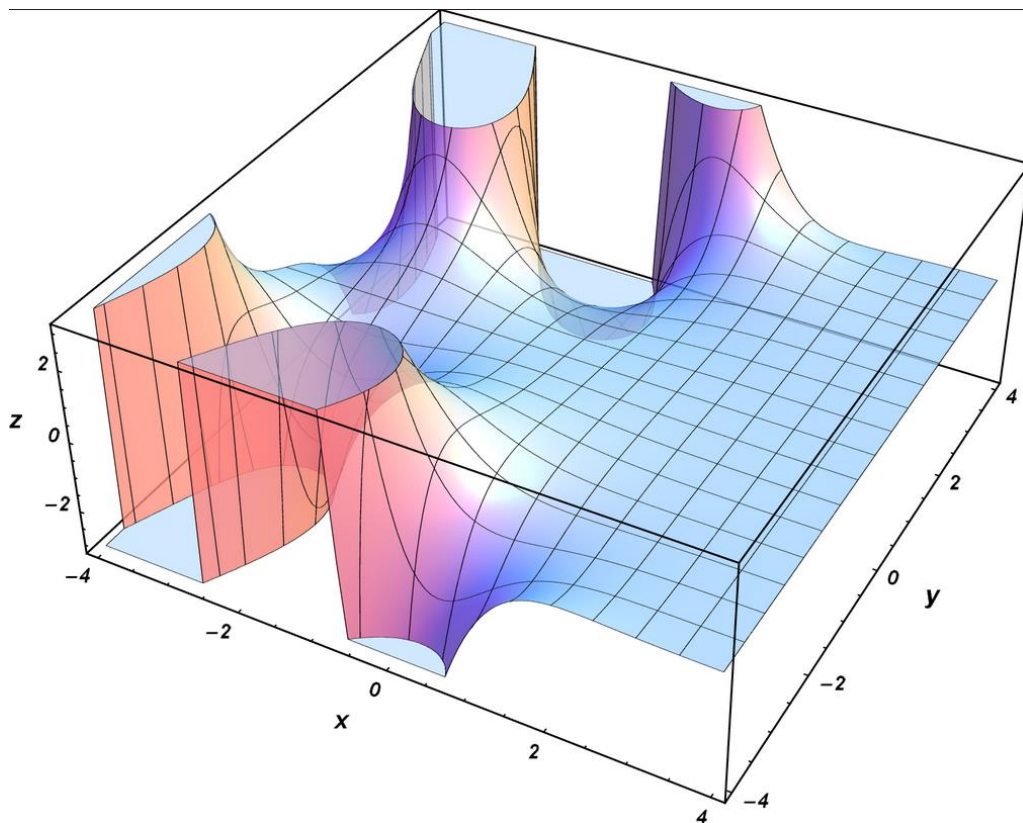
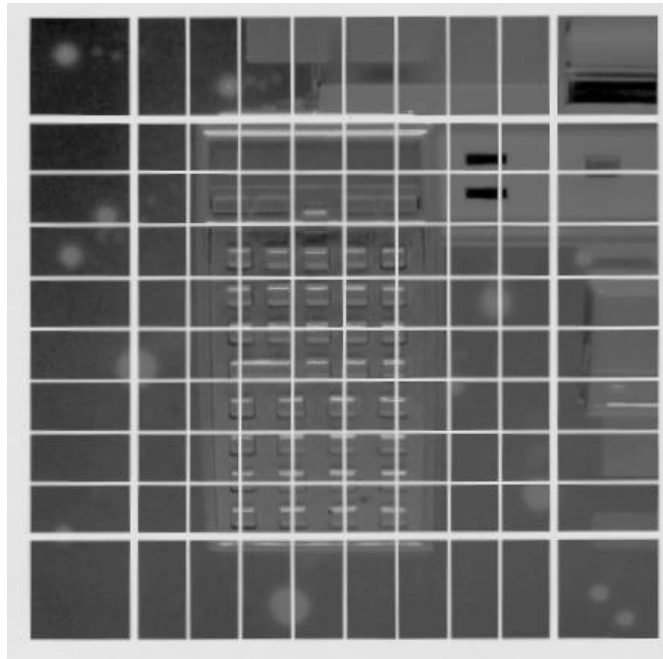
a0.- Appendix: Delta-Wye Transformation	104
a0.- Saving & Restoring the Z-Stack in X-Memory	105
a1.- Complex Buffer functions	107
a2.- Complex Keyboard key-maps	113
a3.- Formula compendium	114
a4.- Quick Reference Guide	115
a5.- Complex functions logic	119

Appendix 0. – Sketch of the 41Z Launchers Map

The figure below shows the hierarchy and dependencies between all launchers. Note that only those choices prompting to other levels are shown, not all prompting functions (like ZSTO, ZRCL, Z<>, ZVIEW, ^IM/AG, etc).



Note. Within reason, this module adopts the general convention to always use MCODE headers for all functions, even for those which really are FOCAL programs. This improves readability, reduces the code size, and facilitates coding them as extensions to the launchers. The drawback is that the 41 OS interprets the programs to be in PRIVATE mode and therefore you won't be able to see the steps. Use the program listings within this manual instead. Their names are in BLACK font color to differentiate them from the native MCODE ones, which are in BLUE.



41Z Deluxe – Complex Number Module for the HP-41

0. Preamble - A Complex Relapse - Reloaded

The 41Z module was the author's first project to use a combination of both MCODE and math techniques put together in service of a dedicated purpose. The design of the complex stack in particular was the subject of careful implementation and extensive testing – glad to say the effort has paid off and that the design has worked well to date.

This new revision benefits from bank-switching and the usage of Library#4 – a dedicated ROM packed with MCODE routines used frequently and repeatedly by several other modules (SandMath, PowerCL amongst others). Library#4 is located in page 4, and must be present on the system for this version of the 41Z module to work properly. All interaction occurs behind the scenes and transparently to the user.

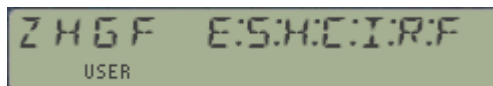
There is a Library presence check made upon the Calculator ON event, showing an error message if it's not found - but otherwise the library is completely invisible to the user. Refer to the appropriate instructions manual for installation details. For compatibility reasons, *make sure you have revision "Q" or higher of the Library#4 ROM.*

Changing the original code to take advantage of the library took some effort, but the benefits of doing so have been twofold: The revised code is more robust and better structured, plus a lot of room was recovered and used for new functionality.

The following summarizes the most important changes in the Deluxe version:

1. Extended the memory access functions functionality to fully support the stack registers. Both directly and with indirect arguments, with dedicated prompts and interrelationships. Furthermore, the function arguments are now entered as non-merged program lines directly by the function itself. This implementation applies to **ZRCL**, **ZSTO**, **Z<>**, and **ZVIEW** and is a direct port from the Total_Recall module applied to complex registers. Also added RCL Math functions to the set.
2. Implemented an auxiliary FAT to allocate many other additions – mostly in the High-Level Math but not exclusively. Also re-instated the less relevant functions (such as **ZIMAG**, **ZREAL**, **ZHALF**, **ZDBL**, etc.) as sub-functions in the auxiliary FAT. The auxiliary FAT is also the home for all the second-tier sub-launchers underneath the main Σ ZL function, such as **ZMTV**, **ZHYP**, **ZNXT**, **ZBSL**, etc.
3. Added sub-function launchers – **ZF\$** by name and **ZF#** by index#. This implementation is analogous to other modules and adheres to the U/I guidelines developed for sub-function design and usage. ALPHA prompts will be made directly in the by-name launchers. The sub-function index is added as a non-merged program line in PRGM mode.
4. Convenient implementation of the "Last Function" functionality – for direct re-execution of the last used function without retyping its name or navigating the launchers and menu structures. All functions called from any of the dedicated launchers will be captured, included main-FAT entries or functions from other modules as well.
5. Addition of MCODE implementations of the Continued Fractions evaluation (**ZCF2V**) and 10-point Complex Derivative Engine (**ZDERV**) – both written by Greg McClure. Use it to calculate the first and second derivatives of a user-defined function programmed in memory as a FOCAL routine using the 41Z functions.

6. Added set of MCODE functions for Complex Means (Arithmetic, Geometric, Harmonic and their dual forms), as well as Polynomial Evaluation, including the first and second derivatives and its primitive. The complex **ZAGM** will also be used for the Elliptic Integrals routines.
7. Added set of functions to calculate the Complete and incomplete Elliptic integrals of first and second kinds - with complex amplitudes or modulus. Some routines require the SandMath module to work.
8. Added multiple functions in the High-Level math section. Seven of them are to calculate the Error function and the Exponential, Sine, Cosine (and their Hyperbolic counterparts) integrals – **ZHGF**, the Complex Hypergeometric Function (written by Jean-Marc Baillard). **ZERF**, **ZEI**, **ZCI**, **ZHCI**, **ZSI**, and **ZHSI** - all using the Hypergeometric Function method. The remaining three are **ZLERCH** for the Lerch transcendental, plus **ZLI2** and **ZLIN**, to calculate the Polylogarithm. All of them work with complex arguments.
9. Usage of section headers, so they can be called in FOCAL programs to perform actual calculations. This is the case for **-ZVECTOR** (which performs **ZGPRD**), **-ZSTACK** (which does **HARMN**) and **-HL ZMATH** (which performs **2^X-1**). These “hidden” functions are only used in dedicated sections of the module and/or FOCAL programs. This includes double-duty usage of the new function **ZHGF** –In RUN mode it is a new function launcher, grouping the functions that implement this calculation method. However in a running program it performs the actual execution work.



10. Added two MCODE functions for the Discrete Fourier Transform calculation on a set of complex data points, direct and inverse. **ZDFT** and **ZIDFT** will work on a set of complex data registers defined by its control word bbb.eee in X – returning the transformed set to a contiguous set of registers following that sample.
11. And last but not least, numerous changes in the code all throughout the module, rearranged sections and overall improvement in the consistency and usability of the functions - notably **NXTNRT** prompts when called from the **ZNEXT** launcher; now allows using the top two key rows (A – J) for index shortcuts 1-10.

Warning: due to all those function removals and additions, this version of the 41Z module has slightly different function arrangement in the FATs. If you have written your own programs using 41Z functions they may not match the new XROM id#'s and therefore will need to be re-written. At this point in the game this is highly unlikely, but just in case this is to be observed.

Note for Advanced Users:

The 41Z Deluxe is a bank-switched module. The bank switching will happen on both pages simultaneously therefore the module should not be plugged on “straddled” port configurations. Note also that you cannot configure only one page of the 41Z Deluxe module – therefore the footprint will always take a complete external port in the ROM bus.

Page	Bank-1	Bank-2
Upper Page XROM #04	Main FAT w/ High-Level Math, Zvectors,	Function Tables and Launcher M-Code
Lower Page XROM #01	Main and Aux-FATs, Z-stack	Lower-level Math Routines. MCODE only.

1. Introduction.

Complex Number handling is perhaps the most notable area where the HP-41 didn't have a comprehensive set of native functions, written in machine code and so taking advantage of the speed and programming enhancements derived from it. While both the Math Pack and the Advantage Rom provide FOCAL programs for complex number treatment, neither of them could be properly consider as a full function set to the effect of, for instance, the powerful Matrix handling functions contained in the Advantage Rom (in turn an evolution of those implemented in the CCD Module).

The 41Z module provides a significant number of functions that should address the vast majority of complex number problems, in a user-friendly context, and with full consistency. To that goal this manual should also contribute to get you familiar with their usage and applications, hopefully learning a couple of new things and having some fun during the process.

The implementation provided in this 16k-module is a fourth-generation code, building on the initial 41Z ROM released by the author in April 2005 – and on the previous version released in 2009. Numerous improvements have been added to the initial function set, notably the addition of a *4-level complex stack*, a *POLAR mode*, and a fully featured *complex mode keyboard*. Memory management is facilitated by prompting functions that deal with complex arguments, like **ZSTO**, **ZRCL**, (both with full math support), **Z<>**, and **ZVIEW** – all of them fully programmable as well.

1.1. Launchers and Last Function functionality.

The 41Z Deluxe includes full support for the "LASTF" functionality. This is a handy choice for repeat executions of the same function (i.e. to execute again the last-executed function), without having to type its name or navigate the different launchers to access it.

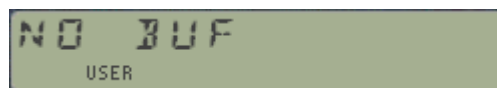
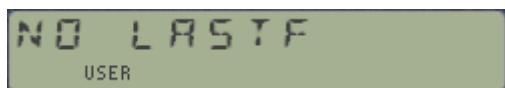
The implementation is not universal – it only covers functions invoked using the dedicated launchers, but not those called using the mainframe XEQ function. The following table summarizes the launchers that include this feature:

Module	Launchers	LASTF Method
41Z "Deluxe"	ΣZL _	Captures (sub)fnc id#
	ZHGF, ZPRT, ZNEXT, ZBSL, ZHYP	Captures (sub)fnc id#
	ZF\$ _	Captures fnc NAME
	ZF# _ _ _	Captures (sub)fnc id#
	CAT+ (XEQ)	Captures (sub)fnc id#

LASTF Operating Instructions

The Last Function feature is triggered by pressing the radix key (decimal point - the same key used by LastX) **twice** at the "Z: " prompt. When this feature is invoked, it first shows "LASFT" briefly in the display, quickly followed by the last-function name. Keeping the key depressed for a while shows "NULL" and cancels the action. In RUN mode the function is executed, and in PRGM mode it's added as a program step if programmable, or directly executed if not programmable.

If no last-function record yet exists, the error message "NO LASTF" is shown. If the buffer #9 (used to store the last function id# code) is not present, the error message is "NO BUF" instead.



2. Complex Stack, number entering and displaying.

A four-level complex stack is available to the user to perform all complex calculations. The complex stack levels are called **U**, **V**, **W**, and **Z** – from top to bottom. Each level holds two real numbers, the imaginary and real parts of the corresponding complex number. Besides them, a “LastZ” complex register **S** temporarily stores the argument of the last executed function.

41Z Complex Stack		
b11	non-zero	
b10	U	-
b9		-
b8	V	-
b7		-
b6	W	T
b5		Z
b4	Z	Y
b3		X
b2	(S)	-
b1		L
b0	Header	

The complex stack uses a dedicated buffer in main memory. It is created and maintained by the 41Z module and its operation should be transparent to the user. This buffer is independent from the real stack (X, Y, Z, and T registers) but it's important however to understand how they interact with each other. A complex number uses two real stack levels (like X and Y), but a single complex stack level (like **Z** or **W**). The figure on the left shows the relationship between the complex and real stacks, which is automatically maintained upon function execution, as we'll see later on.

The real stack is used to enter the complex number values, real and imaginary parts. The input sequence varies depending on the method used *but all functions will expect the imaginary part in the Y register and the real part in the X register*. More about this later.

The contents of complex and real stack levels are *automatically synchronized* before and after each complex operation is performed. This may just involve real levels X,Y and complex level **Z** if it's a monadic (or unary) operation requiring a single complex argument, or may also involve real levels Z,T and complex level **W** if it's a dual operation requiring two complex arguments.

Monadic functions will assume that the real numbers in X,Y are the most up-to-date values for the real and imaginary parts of the complex argument. They will overwrite the contents of complex level **Z**. This allows quick editing and modification of the complex argument prior to executing the function.

Dual functions will assume that the second argument is stored in **W**, that is level 2 of the complex stack, and *will thus ignore the values contained in real stack registers Z,T*. Note that because the real stack overflows when trying to hold more than four different values, it is not a reliable way to input two complex numbers at once.

The design objective has been to employ as much as possible the same rules and conventions as for the real number stack, only for complex numbers instead. This has been accomplished in all aspects of data entering, *with the exception of automated complex stack lift*: with a few exceptions, entering two complex numbers into the complex stack requires pressing **ZENTER^** to separate them.

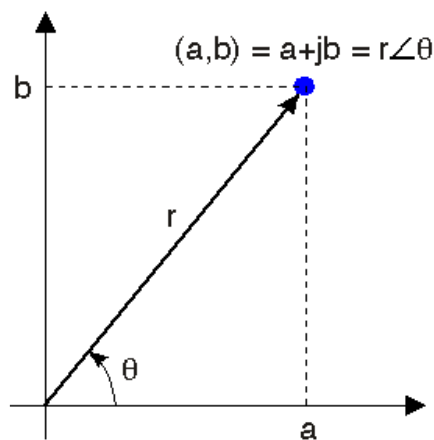
Once again: entering two complex numbers into the complex stack is accomplished by executing **ZENTER^** to separate the first and second complex number. Exceptions to this rule are the other complex-stack lifting functions, such as **ZGEU**, **LASTZ**, **ZPI**, **ZRCL**, **ZRPL^**, **ZIMAG^**, **ZREAL^**, **^IM/AG**, and the “**Complex Keypad**”. Here the left-side symbol “^” (SHIFT-N) represents an input action.

2.1 Rectangular vs. Polar forms.

The HP-41 sorely lacks a polar vs. Rectangular mode. This limitation is also overcome on the 41Z module, with the functions **POLAR** and **RECT** to switch back and forth between these modes. It uses an internal flag in the complex buffer, not part of the 41 system flags. The operation is simplified in that *complex numbers are always stored in their rectangular (or Cartesian) form, $z=x+yi$.*

So while all functions expect the argument(s) in rectangular form, yet *the results are shown in the appropriate format as defined by the POLAR or RECT mode.* (The notable exception is **ZPOL**, which is stored as values in Polar form). However, direct manual entry of complex in polar form is also possible using the **^IM/AG** function described in the following pages.

Note also that the POLAR mode is directly affected by the angular mode as well, as it occurs with real argument values.



Note: The POLAR display of the complex number requires an additional R-P conversion after the result is calculated in Cartesian form. The Polar form is temporarily stored in the Real stack registers T,Z – *which typically have no active role in the Complex Stack* and therefore can always be used as scratch. Once again, no changes are made to either X,Y registers or Complex stack level **Z**.

2.2 Data Entry Conventions

And how about complex number entering? Here the world divides in two camps, depending on whether the sequence is: "Re(z), ENTER \wedge , Im(z)" – like on the HP-42S - , or its reverse: "Im(z), ENTER \wedge , Re(z)" – like on the HP-32/33S and other FOCAL programs -. With the 41Z module you can do it either way, but it's important to remember that *regardless of how you introduce the numbers, all functions expect the imaginary part in the Y real-stack register and the real part in the X real-stack register.*

Fast data entry will typically use the sequence Im(z) , ENTER \wedge , Re(z), followed by the complex function. This is called the "Direct" data entry, as opposed to the "Natural" data entry, which would first input the real part. The 41Z module includes the function "**^IM/AG**" that can be used to input the number using the "Natural" convention (reversed from the Direct one).

Its usage is the same as the "i"-function on the HP-35s, to separate the real and the imaginary parts. The sequence is completed by pressing ENTER \wedge or R/S, after which the imaginary part will be left in the Y register and the real part in the X register as explained before.

(Incidentally, the 42S implementation of the complex stack isn't suitable for a true 4-level, since the COMPLEX function requires two levels prior to making the conversion!)

Other functions and special functionality in the 41Z module can be used as shortcuts to input purely real or imaginary numbers more efficiently. For instance, to enter the imaginary unit one need only press: 1, **ZIMAG \wedge** (which is also equivalent to executing the **IMAGINE** function) – or simply " **Σ ZL, Radix, 1**" using the "complex keypad". And to enter 4 as a complex number, just press: 4, **ZREAL \wedge** - or simply " **Σ ZL, 4**" using the "complex keypad".

Incidentally, the 42S implementation fails short from delivering a true 4-level stack, due to the COMPLEX function and the fact that it requires two stack levels to be available to combine the complex number. In this regard the 41Z solution is a better one.



Two (opposite) alternatives to data entry: COMPLEX key on the 42S, and "i" key on the 35S

3. *User interface enhancements.*

Table-3.1: Functions to enhance the user interface.

Index	Function	Group	Description
1	ZK?YN _	Usability	Activates and deactivates the Complex Assignments
2	ΣZL _	Usability	Accesses most of the 41Z functions plus special features
3	ZAVIEW _ _	Display	Views complex number in X,Y (prompts for # decimal places)
4	POLAR	Display	Displays complex numbers in Polar form
5	RECT	Display	Displays complex numbers in Rectangular form
6	^IM/AG _	Usability	Inputs Imaginary Part (or Argument) of complex number

These functions facilitate the showing of the complex number on the display, and the conversion between the polar and rectangular forms. They enhance the usability by supplying a system to handle the lack of native complex number treatment capabilities of the calculator.

3.1 Display mode and conversion functions.

ZAVIEW _ _ _	Complex number AVIEW	Uses ALPHA registers	Prompts for # decimal places
--------------	----------------------	----------------------	------------------------------

Shows the contents of the complex stack level **Z** in the display, using the current complex display mode (POLAR or RECT):

RECT: $\text{Re}(z) + J \text{Im}(z)$; where $\text{Re}(z)$ is stored in register X and $\text{Im}(z)$ in register Y.
 POLAR: $\text{Mod}(z) < | \text{Arg}(z)$; *shown but not stored in the X,Y stack registers (!)*

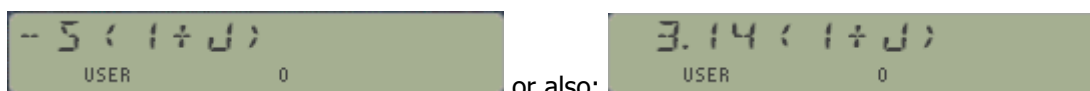
Note that **ZAVIEW** uses the ALPHA register, thus the previous contents of the M, N and O registers will be lost.

The displaying will respect the current DEG, RAD, or GRAD angular mode (in POLAR form), the current FIX, SCI or ENG settings. In RUN mode you have the choice to input the number of decimal places in the function's prompt – whilst in Program it'll use the selected settings on the calculator. Note that "J" precedes the imaginary part, as this improves legibility with real-life complex numbers, with decimal imaginary parts.

For an enhanced visualization, **ZAVIEW** *won't show decimal zeros if the number is an integer.* This is done automatically regardless of the number of decimal places selected in the calculator; so one can immediately tell whether the real or imaginary parts are true integers as opposed to having some decimal content hidden in the least significant places not shown.



ZAVIEW will also *extract common factor* if both the real and imaginary parts are equal:



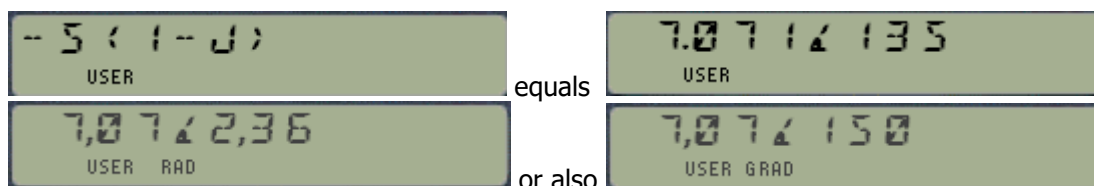
Executing the functions **POLAR** and **RECT** will also display the complex number currently stored in X,Y

POLAR	Sets POLAR mode on	Displays number	Shows in SET mode
RECT	Sets RECT mode on	Displays number	Shows in SET mode
ZPOL	Convert to Polar	Converts X,Y to POLAR	<i>Always shows in POLAR</i>
ZREC	Convert to Rectangular	Converts X,Y to RECT	Shows in SET mode

ZPOL Converts the complex number in the **Z** stack level from rectangular to polar mode. If executed in run mode, the display shows the value of its magnitude (its module) and its argument, as follows:

Mod < Arg ; where:
Mod = |z| and Arg= α **[z = |z| * e^{i α}]**

The argument value will be expressed in the angular settings currently selected: DEG, RAD, or GRAD.



ZREC is the reciprocal function, and will convert the complex number in **Z** (assumed to be in polar form) to rectangular form, showing it on the display (in run mode) in identical manner as **ZAVIEW**.

In fact, if it weren't because of the displaying capabilities, these two functions will be identical to the pair R-P and P-R, standard on the calculator. Recognizing this, they're assigned to the very same position as their real counterparts on the Complex User keyboard.

Notice that contrary to the **POLAR** and **RECT** functions (which only display the values), **ZPOL** and **ZREC** *perform the actual conversion of the values and store them in the stack registers* (complex and real). This is also very useful to enter complex numbers directly in polar form, simply using the sequence: (direct data entry: Angle first, then modulus):

- Arg(z), ENTER[^], |z|, **ZREC** -> Re(z) + J Im(z)

3.2 Complex Natural Data Entry.

This function belongs to its own category, as an automated way to input a complex number using the "Natural" data entry convention: Real part first, Imaginary part next. Its major advantage (besides allowing the natural data entry sequence) is that *it performs a complex stack lift upon completion of the data entry*, thus there's no need to use **ZENTER[^]** to input the complex number into the complex stack. That alone would justify its inclusion on the 41Z module.

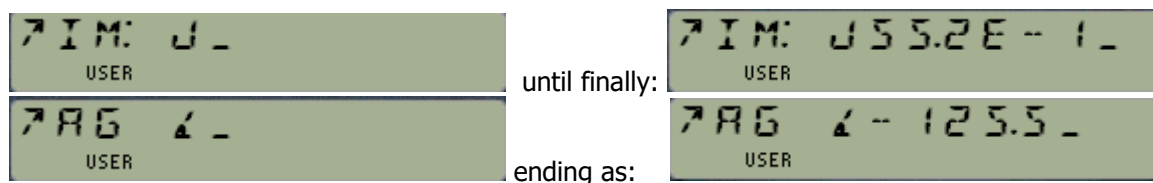
^IM/AG _	Inputs Im(z)/Arg(z) Part	Does Stack Lift	Prompting function
-----------------	---------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------

The function will prompt for the imaginary part (or the argument if in POLAR mode) of the complex number being entered. The design mimics that on the HP-35S calculator, and it's used as a way to separate the two complex parts during the complex number data entering.

A few important considerations are:

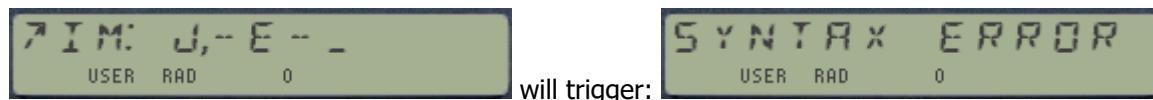
- The real part (or module) must be introduced right *before* calling it, so it's in X during the data entry.
- The keyboard is redefined to allow for numeric digits, RADIX, CHS and EEX as only valid keys.
- The radix symbol used (comma or dot) is controlled by the user flag 28.
- Only one RADIX character will be allowed in the mantissa – and none in the exponent.
- Only nine digits will be used for the mantissa, and two in the exponent. **^IM/AG** will not check for that during the input process, but exceeding entries will simply be ignored.
- Only one EEX can exist in the imaginary part - **^IM/AG** will check for that.
- Only one CHS can be used for the mantissa sign, **^IM/AG** will check for that.
- Multiple CHS can be used for the exponent sign, but **^IM/AG** will apply the arithmetic rules to determine the final sign as follows: odd number is negative, even number is positive.
- Pressing Back Arrow will remove the last entry, be that a number, Radix, EEX or CHS. If the entry is the first one it will cancel the process and will discard the real part as well.
- The sequence must be ended by pressing ENTER^ or R/S.
- The display cue is different depending on the actual complex mode (RECT or POLAR), and it's controlled automatically.
- Upon completion, the complex number is pushed into the **Z** complex stack level, and placed on the X,Y real stack registers as well following the same 41Z convention: real part in X and imaginary part in Y. The complex stack is lifted and the real stack is synchronized accordingly.

The screens below show usage examples in RECT and POLAR modes:



Note: To extract the numeric value from the input string, **^IM/AG** executes the same code as the X-function **ANUM**. All conversion conventions will follow the same **ANUM** logic. Suffice it to say that the implementation of **^IM/AG** is not absolute perfect and you can trip it up if that's what you really want – but it should prevent likely errors that could yield incorrect results. It's a very convenient way to meet this need solving the diverse issues associated with its generic character.

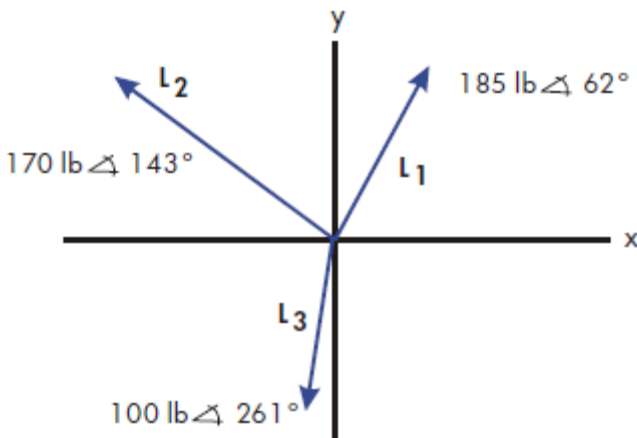
If the input string doesn't yield any sensible numeric result, the message "SYNTAX ERROR" is briefly shown in the display, and the stack is restored to its status prior to executing **^IM/AG**.



Some apparently incorrect syntax constructions will however be properly interpreted by **^IM/AG**, returning a valid imaginary part. This is for instance the case with multiple negative signs in the exponent, or decimal values after negative sign in the mantissa. Such is the flexibility of the **ANUM** function!

Example: Vector Load addition (taken from the 35s User Guide):-

We start by setting POLAR and DEG modes, then using the **^IM/AG** function three times will set the three complex numbers on the complex stack, and finally simply execute the complex addition function **Z+** twice:



POLAR, DEG

185, **^IM/AG**, 62, ENTER^

170, **^IM/AG**, 143, R/S

100, **^IM/AG**, 261, R/S

Z+, Z+

Result: -> 178,9372 <) 111,1489

Or in Rectangular mode (as it's saved in XY):

RECT -> -64,559 + J166,885

Note the following points:

- We used indistinctly ENTER^ and R/S to terminate the complex number entry.
- No need to store intermediate results as the complex buffer can hold up to four levels.
- We didn't need to use **ZENTER^** to push the complex numbers into the complex stack because the stack-lift was performed by **^IM/AG**.

With regard to the data entry sequence, one could have used **ZREC** instead of **^IM/AG** – albeit in that case it would have been in "direct mode", as opposed to the more intuitive natural convention. It also requires pressing **ZENTER^** to push each number into the complex stack.

This is the keystroke sequence and partial results (assuming we're in **POLAR** mode)

62, ENTER^, 185, ZREC , ZENTER^	-> 185 <)62
143, ENTER^, 170, ZREC , ZENTER^	-> 170 <)143
261, ENTER^, 100, ZREC	-> 100 <)99
Z+, Z+	-> 178,9372 <) 111,1489

One last remark about data displaying vs. data entry. - As it was explained before, **ZPOL** will convert the complex number into Polar coordinates, and it will be displayed in **POLAR** form even if **RECT** mode is selected. This is the single one exception all throughout the 41z module, and it will only work immediately after pressing **ZPOL** but not for subsequent executions of **ZAVIEW** – which always expects the number is stored in rectangular form, and therefore will show an incorrect expression.

3.3 The Complex User Assignments.

The 41Z module provides a convenient way to do user key assignments *in masse*. Given the parallelisms between the real and complex number functions, the natural choice for many of the functions is “predetermined” to be that of their real counterparts.

A single function is used for the mass-assignment (or de-assignment) action:

ZK?YN _	Complex User Assignments		Prompting function
----------------	---------------------------------	--	--------------------

ZK?YN automates the assignment and de-assignment of 37 functions. It prompts for a Yes/No answer, as follows:

- Answering “Y” will assign the complex functions to their target keys
- Answering “N” will de-assign them, and
- Pressing “Back Arrow” will cancel the function – and display the Z-level content.
- Any other key input (including ON) will be ignored.

The assignment action will be indicated by the message “Z-KEYS: ON” or “Z-KEYS OFF” in the display during the time it takes to perform, followed by “PACKING” – and possibly “TRY AGAIN” should the enough number of memory registers not exist.

Note that **ZK?YN** is *selective*: any other key assignment not part of the complex functions set will not be modified.

Keycode	Unshifted Keys		Shifted Keys	
11	s+	ZHYP	s-	ZNXT
12	1/X	ZINV	y^x	W^Z
13	SQRT	ZSQRT	x^2	Z^2
14	LOG	ZLOG	10^x	ZALOG
15	LN	ZLN	e^x	ZEXP
21	x<>y	Z<>W	CLs	ZTRP
22	RDN	ZRDN	%	ZRUP
23	SIN	ZSIN	ASIN	ZASIN
24	COS	ZCOS	ACOS	ZACOS
25	TAN	ZTAN	ATAN	ZATAN
33	STO	ZSTO	LBL	n/a
34	RCL	ZRCL	GTO	n/a
41	ENTER^	^IMG	CAT	ZENTER^
42	CHS	n/a	ISG	ZNEG
44	EEX	n/a	CLx	CLZ
51	-	Z-	x=y?	Z=W?
61	+	Z+	x<=y?	Z=WR?
71	*	Z*	x>y?	Z=I?
81	/	Z/	x=0?	Z=0?
83	,	n/a	LASTx	LASTZ
84	R/S	ZAVIEW	VIEW	ZVIEW

Table 3.3. Complex key assignments done by ZK?YN

3.4 The Complex Keyboard.

As good as the user assignments are to effectively map out many of the 41Z functions, this method is not free from inconveniences. Perhaps the biggest disadvantage of the Complex Assignments is that it's frequently required to toggle the user mode back and forth, depending on whether it's a complex or a real (native) function to be executed.

Besides that, the Complex Assignments consume a relative large number of memory registers that can be needed for other purposes. Lastly, there are numerous 41Z functions not included on the user assignments map, and no more "logical" keys are available without compromising the usability of the calculator.

To solve these quibbles, the 41Z module provides an alternative method to access the majority of the complex functions, plus some unique additional functionality. It's called the **Complex Keyboard**, accessed by the function ΣZL : a single key assignment unleashes the complete potential of the module, used as a **complex prefix**, or in different combinations with the SHIFT key and with itself.

Figure 3.4. Complex Keyboard overlay (with ΣZL assigned to Sigma+).
On the left: the version for V41. On the right, for i41CX



© 2009 M. Luján García.

The 41Z overlay can be downloaded from the HP-41 archive website, at:
<http://www.hp41.org/LibView.cfm?Command=View&ItemID=893>

To use it with V41 emulator, replace the original file "*large.bmp*" in the V41 directory with the 41Z bitmap file, after renaming it to the same file name.

Here's how to access all the functions using **ΣZL**:

- **Direct functions.** Simply press "**Z**" as a prefix to denote that the next function will operate on a complex argument, and not on a real one. These functions don't have any special marks, as they correspond to the standard functions on the HP-41 keyboard. There are twenty 41Z functions directly accessible like these.

Examples: Pressing **Z**, LN will execute **ZLN**; pressing **Z**, COS will execute **ZCOS**, etc...
Pressing **Z**, + will execute **Z+**; pressing **Z**, R/S will execute **ZAVIEW**,

- **Shifted functions.** Press "**Z**" followed by the SHIFT key. These functions are either marked in blue when different from the standard SHIFTED ones, or just marked in yellow as part of the standard HP-41 keyboard (like $x=y?$, which will execute **Z=W?** if the pressed key sequence is this: **Z**, SHIFT, $x=y?$)

Examples: pressing **Z**, SHIFT, LN will execute **ZEXP**; pressing **Z**, SHIFT, SIN will execute **ZASIN**,
Pressing **Z**, SHIFT, R/S will execute **ZVIEW** (a prompting function itself).

There are thirty-one 41Z functions accessible using this SHIFTED method.

- **Dual (alternate) functions.** Press "**Z**" *twice* as a double prefix to access the dual complex functions and many others. These functions are marked in red, on the right side of each available key.

Examples: Pressing **Z, Z**, 7 will execute **ZWDET**; pressing **Z, Z**, 5 will execute **ZWCROSS**, , and so on with all the "red-labeled" keys.

Pressing **Z, Z**, ENTER^ will execute **ZREPL**; pressing **Z, Z, Z** will execute **Z<>U**
There are twenty-five 41Z functions accessible using this Dual method.

- **Multi-value functions.** As a particular case of the dual functions case above, the ZNEXT function group is enabled by pressing "**Z**" *twice* and then SHIFT. This group is encircled on the keyboard overlay, and sets the five multi-value functions as follows: **NXTASN**, **NXTACS**, **NXTATN**, **NXTLN**, and **NXTNRT** (this one will also prompt for the root order, as an integer number 0-9).

Notice that pressing SHIFT while in the NEXT section toggles the display to "ZBSL". Use it as a shortcut to access the different Bessel functions of first and second kind provided in the 41, as follows: **ZJBS**, **ZIBS**, **ZKBS**, and **ZYBS**. – as well as **EIZ/IZ**, a particular case of Spherical Hankel $h_1(0,z)$.

- **Hyperbolic functions.** Press "**Z**" followed by SHIFT *twice* to access the three direct hyperbolics. Pressing SHIFT a third time will add the letter "A" to the function name and will enable the inverse functions. This action toggles with each subsequent pressing of SHIFT. (Watch the 41Z building up the function name in the display as you press the keys...)

Example: Pressing **Z**, SHIFT, SHIFT, SHIFT, **SIN** will execute **ZASINH**

- **Complex Keypads.** Press "**Z**" followed by a numeric key (0 to 9) to enter the corresponding digit as a complex number in the complex stack. Pressing "**Z**" followed by the Radix key, and then the numeric key will input the digit as an imaginary number as opposed to as a real number into the complex stack. This is a very useful shortcut to quickly input integer real or imaginary values for complex arithmetic or other operations (like multiplying by 2, etc.)

Pressing **Z**, XEQ calls the function **^IM/AG** for the Natural Data entry. This is obviously not shown on the keyboard – which has no changes to the key legends for un-shifted functions. Note that there are three different ways to invoke **^IM/AG**, as follows:

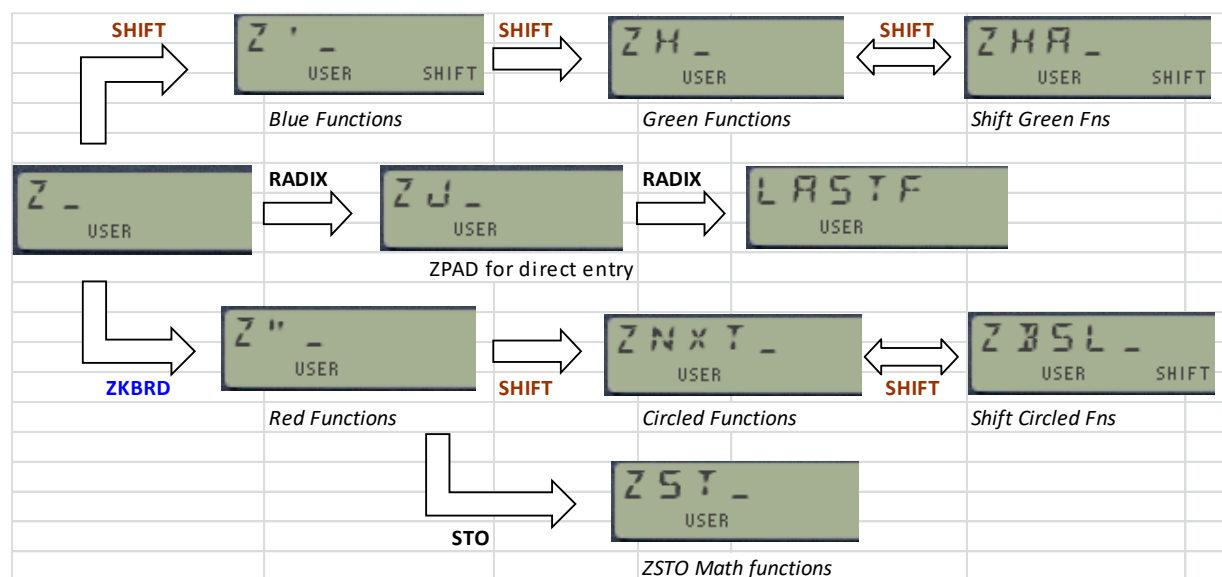
- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| XEQ, ALPHA, SHIFT, N, I, M, /, A, G, ALPHA | -> the standard HP-41 method, or: |
| Z , SHIFT, ENTER^ | -> shown in blue in the overlay, or: |
| Z , XEQ | -> not shown. |

- **Other keystrokes.** The 41Z module takes control of the calculator keyboard when **ΣZL** is executed. Available keys are determined by the partial key sequence entered, as defined on the 41Z Keys overlay and as explained above. Pressing **USER** or **ALPHA** will have no effect, and pressing **ON** at any time will shut the calculator off. The *back arrow* key plays its usual important role during data entering, and also undoes the last key pressed during a multi-shifted key sequence. Try it by yourself and you'll see it's actually easier than giving examples on how it works here.

In summary: a complete new keyboard that is accessed by the "Z" blue prefix key. This being the only requisite, it's a near-perfect compromise once you get used to it – but if you don't like it you can use the User Assignments, the choice is yours.

Quick Recap:

The figure below shows the main different modes of the **ΣZL** function, the real cornerstone of the 41Z module:



Press the Back-arrow key to bring the command chain back to the starting point (**ΣZL**). Pressing it twice shows "NULL" and cancels out the sequence.

Pressing non-relevant keys (i.e. those not supposed to be included in the corresponding mode) causes the display to blink, and maintain the same prompt (no action taken).

4. Stack and Memory functions.

Let **Z** and **W** be the lower two levels of the complex stack, and "z" and "w" two complex numbers stored in **Z** and **W** respectively. $\mathbf{Z} = \text{Re}(z) + j \text{Im}(z)$; $\mathbf{W} = \text{Re}(w) + j \text{Im}(w)$

Note the use of "j" to express the imaginary unit, instead of "i". This isn't done to favor those EE's in the audience (you know who *we* are), but rather due to the displaying limitations of the 41 display: no lower-case letters for either i or j, and better-looking for the latter one in caps.

Note also that despite their being used interchangeably, the complex stack register "**Z**" – in bold font – and the real stack register "Z" – in regular font – are not the same at all.

Table-4.1: Stack and memory function group.

Index	Function	Name	Description
1	ZTRP	Re(z)<>Im(z)	Exchanges (transposes) Re and Im for number in level Z .
2	ZENTER^	Complex ENTER^	Enters X,Y into complex level Z , lifts complex stack .
3	ZREPL	Complex Stack Fill	Fills complex stack with value(s) in X,Y
4	ZRDN	Complex Roll Down	Rolls complex stack down
5	ZRUP	Complex Roll Up	Rolls complex stack up
6	ZREAL^	Inputs real Z	Enters value in X as real-part only complex number
7	ZIMAG^	Inputs imaginary Z	Enters value in X as imaginary complex number
8	Z<>W	Complex Z<>W	Swaps complex levels Z and W
9 (*)	Z<>ST __	Complex Z<> level	Swaps complex levels Z and any stack level (0-4)
10 (*)	ZRCL __	Complex Recall	Recalls complex number from memory to level Z
11 (*)	ZSTO __	Complex Storage	Stores complex number in Z into memory
12 (*)	Z<> __	Complex Exchange	Exchanges number in level Z and memory
13 (*)	ZVIEW __	Complex Display	Shows Complex number stored in memory register
14	CLZ	Clears Level Z	Deletes complex level Z
15	CLZST	Clears Complex Stack	Clears all complex levels U , V , W , and Z
16	ZREAL	Extracts real part	<i>Removed</i> . Replace with: X<>Y, CLX, X<>Y
17	ZIMAG	Extracts Imag part	<i>Removed</i> . Replace with: CLX
18	LASTZ	Last number used	Recovers the last complex number used

(*) Note: These functions are **fully programmable**. When used in a program their argument is taken from the next program line, see below for details.

4.1 Stack and memory functions group.

Let's start with the individual description of these functions in more detail, beginning with the simplest.

ZTRP	Z Transpose	Does Re <>Im
-------------	--------------------	--------------

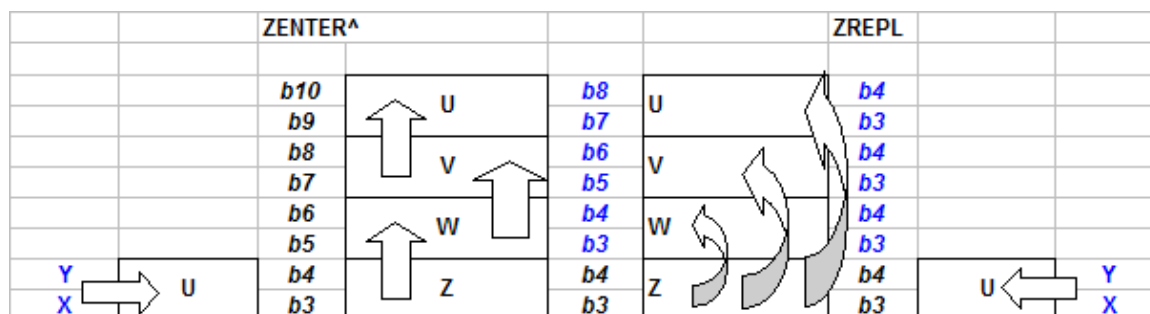
This function's very modest goal is to exchange the real and imaginary parts of the complex number stored in the **Z** level of the complex stack.

Hardly a worthwhile scope, you'd say, considering that the standard function X<>Y does the same thing? Indeed it is quite similar (and as such it's logically assigned to the shifted X<>Y key). But it's not quite the same, as in run mode **ZTRP** also shows on the display the complex number after transposing their real and imaginary parts. Besides, as it was mentioned in the introduction, this function may play an important role during data entry: it is the one to use when entering the real part first, as per the following sequence: Re(z), ENTER^, Im(z), **ZTRP**

Thus its use is analogous to the "COMPLEX" function on the HP-42S, also required to enter the complex number in the stack, from its two real components. Note that the other, alternative data entering sequence doesn't require using ZTRP, although the order of the real and imaginary parts is reversed (and arguably less intuitive): $\text{Im}(z)$, ENTER[^], $\text{Re}(z)$. Either one of these two is entirely adequate once you become familiar with it and get used to using it - it's your choice.

ZENTER[^]	Enters X,Y into levels Z, W	Does Stack lift	
ZRPL[^]	Fills complex stack		

ZENTER[^] enters the values in X,Y as a complex number in the **Z** stack level, and performs stack lift (thus duplicates **Z** into **W** as well – and **U** is lost due to the complex stack spill-over). As said in the introduction, *always* use **ZENTER[^]** to perform stack lift when entering two (or more) complex numbers into the complex stack. This is required for the correct operation of dual complex functions, like **Z+**, or when doing chain calculations using the complex stack (which, unlike the real XYZT real stack, it does NOT have an automated stack lift triggered by the introduction of a new real number).



ZRPL[^] simply fills the complex stack with the values in the real registers X,Y. This is convenient in chained calculations (like the Horner method for polynomial evaluation). If executed in run mode it also displays the number in **Z**. This is in fact a common characteristic of all the functions in the 41Z module, built so to provide visual feedback on the action performed.

ZREAL[^]	Enters X in Z as (x+j0)	Does Stack Lift	
ZIMAG[^]	Enters X in Z as (0+jX)	Does Stack Lift	

These functions enter the value in X either as a purely real or purely imaginary number in complex form in the **Z** stack level, and perform stack lift. If executed in run mode it also displays the number in **Z** upon completion.

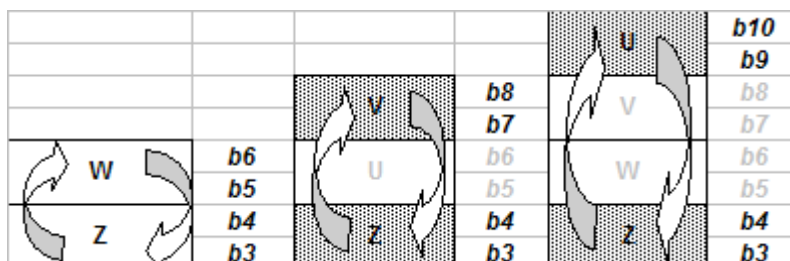
CLZ	Clears complex stack level Z		
CLZST	Clears complete complex stack		
ZREAL	Extracts Real part from Z	Sub-function	X<>Y, CLX, X<>Y
ZIMAG	Extracts Imaginary part from Z	Sub-function	CLX

Use these four functions to partially or completely clear (delete) the contents of the complex stack **Z** level, or the complete complex stack. No frills, no caveats. The real stack will also be cleared appropriately. Note that contrary to the real CLX function, the execution of **CLZ** will save the complex number in the complex LastX level "S".

Z<>ST _	Exchanges Z and Stack	Level# = 0,1,2,3,4	Prompting function (*)
Z<>W	Exchanges Z and W		

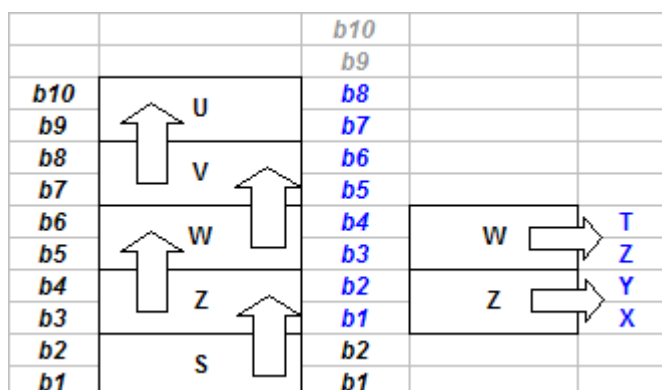
(*) Fully programmable, see note in following pages.

Use these functions to swap the contents of the **Z** and **U/V/W** levels of the complex stack respectively. As always, the execution ends with **ZAVIEW** in run mode, displaying the new contents of the **Z** register.(which is also copied into the XY registers).



LASTZ	Recalls last number used to Z	Does Stack Lift	
--------------	--------------------------------------	------------------------	--

Similar to the LASTX function, **LASTZ** recalls the number used in the immediate preceding operation back to the **Z** level of the complex stack. A complex stack lift is performed, pushing the contents of **Z** up to the level **W**, and losing the previous content of **U**.



The majority of functions on the 41Z module perform an automated storage of their argument into the LastZ register, enabling the subsequent using of **LASTZ**. This will be notated in this manual when appropriate under each function description.

Example: to calculate $[(z^2 + z)/2]$ simply press: **Z^2, LASTZ, Z+, ZHALF**

Example: Calculate the following expression without using any data registers:

$$F(z) = \text{Ln} [z + \text{SQR}(z^2 + 1)], \text{ for } z = 20 + 20i$$

Solution:

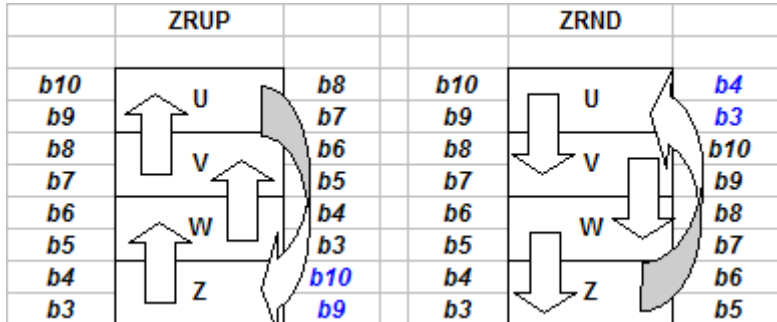
2, 0, ENTER^, ZRPL
Z^2, 1, ZREAL^, Z+
ZSQRT, Z+, ZLN

-> puts 20+20i in all 4 levels of the complex stack
 -> could have used "1, +" as a more direct method
 -> **4,035+J0,785**

Congratulations! You just calculated the hyperbolic arcsine of (20+20i).

ZRDN	Rolls complex stack down		
ZRUP	Rolls complex stack up		

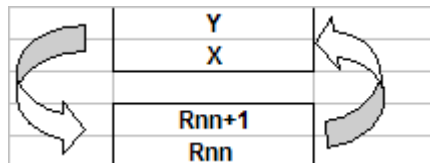
Like their real stack counterparts, these functions will roll the complex stack down or up respectively. If executed in run mode it also displays the number in **Z**. Real stack registers will be synchronized accordingly.



Be aware that although **ZRDN** and **ZRUP** do not perform stack lift, they update the Z complex register with the values present in X,Y upon the function execution. This behavior is common across all 41Z functions.

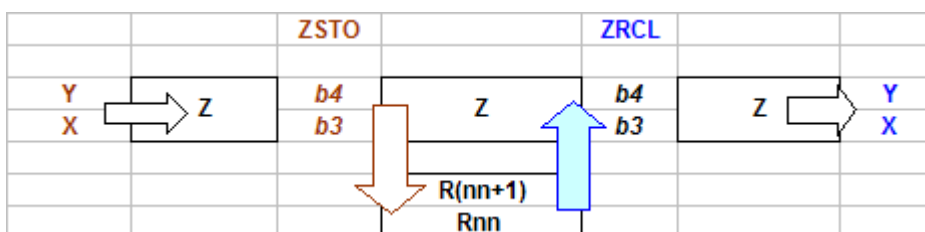
ZVIEW __	Displays Complex Register value		Prompting function
Z<> __	Exchanges Z and complex register		Prompting function

Like its real counterparts, these functions view or exchange the content of the complex stack level **Z** with that of the complex storage register given as its argument. Two standard storage registers are used, as per the above description.



ZRCL __	Recall from Complex Register	Does Stack lift	Prompting function
ZSTO __	Store in Complex Register		Prompting function

Like their real counterparts, these functions are used to Recall or store the complex number in Z from or into the complex register which number is specified as the function's argument. In fact two (real) storage registers are used, one for the imaginary part and another for the real part. This means that ZRnn corresponds to the real storage registers R2nn and R(2nn+1).



ZRCL will perform complex stack lift upon recalling the contents of the memory registers to the Z stack level. Also note that, following the 41Z convention, **ZSTO** will overwrite the Z level with the contents of X,Y if these were not the same. This allows walk-up complex data entering.

These functions are **fully programmable**. When in program mode (either running or SST execution), the index input is taken from the following program line after the function. For this reason they are sometimes called *non-merged* functions. In fact, the number denoting the argument can have any combination of leading zeroes (like 001, 01, 1 all resulting in the same). Moreover, when the argument is zero then such index line can be omitted if any non-numeric line follows the function. This saves bytes and makes programs more legible.

The original implementation was written by W. Doug Wilder, and it was almost as powerful and convenient as the one used by the HEPAX module for its own multi-function groups. I enhanced it further with an automated parameter input feature: when entered into a program, the index input will be added automatically in a second program line by the function.

Similar to the real counterparts, keys on the first two rows can be used as *shortcut for indexes 1-10*.

Note that **indirect addressing is also supported** (say **ZRCL IND __**) pressing the SHIFT key. Also note that in the Deluxe edition of the 41Z, their logic fully supports the use of the complex stack registers (i.e. **ZRCL ZL _ followed by a Z-stack level: {U, V, W, Z, and S}**) pressing the RADIX key; as well as the combination of both indirect and stack addressing (i.e. **ZRCL IND ST __ followed by a REAL stack / data register number**) sequentially pressing the SHIFT and RADIX keys. This extends the model of the native calculator functions to the complex data registers, where obviously an indirect pointer is always a real number by definition.

For example:

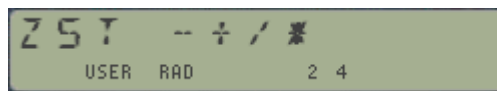


Where the left prompt will only allow for one of the five complex Z-Stack levels letters, and the right prompt will allow for any of the 16 choices available as real stack (including the synthetic registers as well - be careful with those!).

Note that as of revision "O" of the Library#4 module, in program mode the argument entered by the function will be automatically entered in the second program step for the IND, ZL, and IND ST cases. In fact the *indirect addressing is nothing more than adding 128 to the address*, (or 0x80 Hex) thus it is handled by simply adding such factor to the index in the prompt line. Similarly, by adding 112 (or 0x70 Hex) for complex Z-stack levels, or the addition of both 0x80- and 0x70 (i.e. 240) for the IND ST combination.

Lastly, a NONEXISTENT message will be shown if the storage register pointed at is not available in main memory. Registers can be made available using the **SIZE** function of the calculator.

Note for advanced users: Pressing the EEX key will also activate the prompt-lengthener adding a third field to the prompt. This is of limited usability since for Complex registers it would require setting a real SIZE above 200 in the calculator.



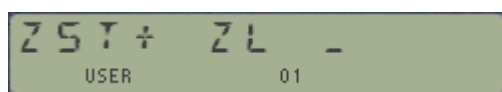
4.2. ZSTO/ZRCL Math function groups.

Function	Name		Comments
ZST+ __	Store Adding to ZReg		Prompting function
ZST- __	Store subtracting from ZReg		Prompting function
ZST* __	Store multiplying to ZReg		Prompting function
ZST/ __	Store Dividing by ZReg		Prompting function
ZRC+ __	Add ZReg to Z		Prompting function
ZRC- __	Subtract ZReg from Z		Prompting function
ZRC* __	Multiply Z by ZReg		Prompting function
ZRC/ __	Divide Z by ZReg		Prompting function

One of the newest additions to the 41Z function set.- allow storage and recall math in a concise format, saving bytes and programming steps in FOCAL programs. Their equivalence with standard functions would have to be done using four steps, and disturbing the Complex Stack as follows:

- 1.- ZENTER^,
- 2.- Z<>(nn)
- 3.- MATH (Z+, Z-, Z*, Z/)
- 4.- Z<>(nn)

With the support of Z-stack registers and INDirection it is possible to use the same shortcuts and conveniencias as there are available for the real case in the standard calculator. For example to multiply a number by two you use **ZST+**, RADIX, "Z" :



Which expects a letter representing the complex stack. i.e. {**Z, W, U, V**}, and "**S**" for LastZ.

Complex Stack manipulation is now simply a matter of using **Z<>** __ with the corresponding Z-stack level letter in the RADIX prompts. Not to be confused with the stack level# input required by the function **Z<>ST** __, which only allows decimal values between 1-5 as valid entries. Similar but not the same – in particular when it comes to INDirection.

These functions are fully programmable using the same non-merged technique described in the previous page for the standard cases. Like them, **the argument is automatically entered by the function** as a second program line. The same considerations apply for Z-Stack and indirect registers, which are automatically entered in the non-merged program step.

The RCL/STO Math functions can be accessed directly from the **ZRCL** and **ZSTO** prompts by pressing the corresponding arithmetic key. In fact, you can "navigate" you way about all the choices between the three memory access functions **ZRCL**, **ZSTO** and **Z<>** as well as their arithmetic extensions (excluding Z<>) simply by pressing any of the appropriate keys during the prompts of any of them.

5. Complex Math.

Complex numbers are much more than a simple extension of the real numbers into two dimensions. The Complex Plane is a mathematical domain with well-defined, own properties and singularities, and it isn't in the scope of this manual to treat all its fundamental properties. On occasions there will be a short discussion for a few functions (notably the logarithms!), and some analogies will be made to their geometric equivalences, but it is assumed throughout this manual that the user has a good understanding of complex numbers and their properties.

5.1. Arithmetic and Simple Math.

Table-5.1:- Arithmetic functions.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	Z+	$Z=w+z$	Complex addition
2	Z-	$Z=w-z$	Complex subtraction
3	Z*	$Z=w*z$	Complex multiplication
4	Z/	$Z=w/z$	Complex division
5a	ZINV	$Z=1/z$	Complex inversion, direct formula
5b	1/Z	$Z=1/r e^{-iArg}$	Complex inversion, uses TOPOL
6	ZDBL	$z=2*z$	Sub-function. Can be replaced with: 2, ST* Z, *
7	ZHALF	$z= z/2$	Sub-function. Can be replaced with: 2. ST/ Z, /
8	ZRND	$Z=rounded(z)$	Rounds Z to display settings precision
9	ZINT	$Z=Int(z)$	Takes integer part for Re(z) and Im(z)
10	ZFRC	$Z=Frc(z)$	Takes fractional part for Re(z) and Im(z)
11	ZPI*	$Z=z\pi$	Simple multiplication by pi

Here's a description of the individual functions within this group.

Z+	Complex addition	$Z=w+z$	Does LastZ
Z-	Complex subtraction	$Z=w-z$	Does LastZ
Z*	Complex multiplication	$Z=w*z$	Does LastZ
Z/	Complex division	$Z=w/z$	Does LastZ

Complex arithmetic using the RPN scheme, with the first number stored in the **W** stack level and the second in the **Z** stack level. The result is stored in the **Z** level, the complex stack drops (duplicating **U** into **V**), and the previous contents of **Z** is saved in the LastZ register.

ZINV	Direct Complex inversion	$Z=1/z$	Does LastZ
1/Z	Uses POLAR conversion	$Z=1/r e^{-iArg}$	Does LastZ

Calculates the reciprocal of the complex number stored in **Z**. The result is saved in **Z** and the original argument saved in the LastZ register. Of these two the direct method is faster and of comparable accuracy – thus it's the preferred one, as well as the one used as subroutine for other functions.

This function would be equivalent to a particular case of **Z/**, where $w=1+0j$, and not using the stack level **W**. Note however that **Z/** implementation is not based on the **ZINV** algorithm [that is, making use of the fact that : $w/z = w * (1/z)$], but based directly on the real and imaginary parts of both arguments.

Example. Calculate z/z using **ZINV** for $z=i$

We'll use the direct data entry, starting w/ the imaginary part:

1, ENTER^, 0, ZINV	-> 0-j1
LASTZ	-> 0+j1
Z*	-> 1+j0

Note that *integer numbers are displayed without decimal zeroes*, simplifying the visual display of the complex numbers.

ZDBL	Doubles Z	$Z=2*z$	Does LastZ
ZHALF	Halves Z	$Z=z/2$	Does LastZ

These two sub-functions are provided to save stack level usage and programming efficiency. The same result can also be accomplished using their generic forms (like **Z*** and **Z/**, with $w=2+0j$), but the shortcuts are faster and simpler to use.

Example. Taken from the HP-41 Advantage manual, page 97.

Calculate: $z_1/(z_2+z_3)$; for: $z_1=(23+13i)$; $z_2=(-2+i)$, and $z_3=(4-3i)$

If the complex stack were limited to 2 levels deep, we would need to calculate the inverse of the denominator and multiply it by the numerator, but using the 4-level deep complex stack there's no need to resort to that workaround. We can do as follows:

13, ENTER, 23, ZENTER^	-> 23+j13
1, ENTER^, 2, CHS, ZENTER^	-> -2+j1
3, CHS, ENTER^, 4, Z+	-> 2(1-j)
Z/	-> 2,500+j9

Note that **41Z** *automatically takes common factor when appropriate*, and that integer numbers are displayed without decimal zeroes to simplify the visual display of the complex numbers. Non-integers are displayed using the current decimal settings, but of course full precision (that is 9 decimal places) is always used for the calculations (except in the rounding functions).

ZRND	Rounds Complex number	$Z=\text{Rounded}(z)$	Does LastZ
ZINT	Takes integer parts	$Z=\text{Int}[\text{Re}(z)]+j\text{Int}[\text{Im}(z)]$	Does LastZ
ZFRC	Takes Fractional parts	$Z=\text{Frc}[\text{Re}(z)]+j\text{Frc}[\text{Im}(z)]$	Does LastZ

These functions will round, take integer part or fractional part both the real and imaginary parts of the complex number in **Z**. The rounding is done according to the current decimal places specified by the display settings.

ZPI*	Multiplies by pi	$Z=\pi*z$	Does LastZ
-------------	-------------------------	-----------	------------

Simple multiplication by pi, used as a shortcut in the Bessel FOCAL programs. Has better accuracy than the FOCAL method, as it used internal 13-digit math.

5.2. Exponential and powers that be.

Table-5.2: Exponential group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1a	ZEXP	$Z = \text{REC}(e^x, y)$	Complex exponential (method one)
1b	E^Z	See below	Complex Exponential (method two)
2	Z^2	$Z = \text{REC}(r^2, 2\theta)$	Complex square
3a	ZSQRT	Algebraic Formula	Principal value of complex square root
3b	SQRTZ	$Z = \text{REC}(r^{1/2}, \theta/2)$	Principal value of complex square root
4	W^Z	$Z = e^z \cdot \ln(w)$	Complex to complex Power
5	W^1/Z	$Z = e^{1/z} \cdot \ln(w)$	Complex to reciprocal complex Power
6	X^Z	$Z = e^z \cdot \ln(x)$	Real to complex power
7	X^1/Z	$Z = e^{1/z} \cdot \ln(x)$	Real to reciprocal complex power
8	Z^X	$Z = e^x \cdot \ln(z)$	Complex to real Power
9	Z^1/X	$Z = e^{1/x} \cdot \ln(z)$	Complex to reciprocal real Power
10	ZALOG	$Z = e^z \cdot \ln(10)$	Complex decimal power
11	NXTRTN	$Z = z \cdot e^{j 2\pi/N}$	Next value of complex nth. Root

Looking at the above formula table it's easy to realize the importance of the exponential and logarithmic functions, as they are used to derive many of the other functions in the 41Z module. It is therefore important to define them properly and implement them in an efficient way.

The 41Z module includes two different ways to calculate the complex exponential function. The first one is based on the trigonometric expressions, and the second one uses the built-in polar to rectangular routines, which have enough precision in the majority of practical cases. The first method is slightly more precise but takes longer computation time.

ZEXP	Complex Exponential	$Z = \text{REC}(e^x, y)$	Does LastZ
E^Z	Complex Exponential	Trigonometric	Does LastZ

One could have used the rectangular expressions to calculate the result, as follows:

$$e^z = e^x \cdot (\cos y + i \sin y), \text{ thus: } \text{Re}(z) = e^x \cdot \cos y ; \text{ and: } \text{Im}(z) = e^x \cdot \sin y$$

and this is how the sub-function **E^Z** has been programmed. It is however more efficient (albeit slightly less precise) to work in polar form, as follows:

$$\text{since } z = x + iy, \text{ then } e^z = e^{(x+iy)} = e^x \cdot e^{iy},$$

and to calculate the final result we only need to convert the above number to rectangular form.

Example.- Calculate $\exp(z^2)$, for $z = (1+i)$

1, ENTER^, ZENTER^	-> 1(1+j)
2, CHS, Z^X	-> 0 - j 0,500
ZEXP	-> 0,878 - j 0,479

Another method using **W^Z** and the complex keypad function (**ZREAL^**):

1, ENTER^, ZENTER^	-> 1(1+j)
2, CHS, ZREAL^	-> -2 + j 0
W^Z, ZEXP	-> 0,878 - j 0,479

or alternatively, this shorter and more efficient way: (leaves **W** undisturbed)

1, ENTER^, **Z^2**, **ZINV**, **ZEXP** -> 0,878 – j 0,479

Note how this last method doesn't require using **ZENTER^** to terminate the data input sequence, as the execution of monadic functions will automatically synchronize the complex stack level Z with the contents of the real X,Y registers.

Z^2	Complex square	$Z=REC(r^2, 2\theta)$	Does LastZ
ZSQRT	Complex square root	Algebraic Formula	Does LastZ
SQRTZ	Complex square root	$Z=REC(r^{1/2}, \theta/2)$	Does LastZ

Two particular cases also where working in polar form yields more effective handling. Consider that:

$$Z^2 = |z|^2 * e^{2i\alpha}, \quad \text{and:}$$
$$\text{Sqrt}(z) = z^{1/2} = \text{Sqrt}(|z|) * e^{i\alpha}, \quad \text{where } \alpha=\text{Arg}(z),$$

It is then simpler first converting the complex number to its polar form, and then apply the individual operations upon its constituents, followed by a final conversion back to the rectangular form.

Note that this implementation of **ZSQRT** only offers one of the two existing values for the square root of a given complex number. The other value is easily obtained as its opposite, thus the sum of both square roots is always zero.

Such isn't exclusive to complex arguments, for the same occurs in the real domain – where there are always 2 values, x1 and -x1, that satisfy the equation $\text{SQRT}[(x1)^2]$.

As with other multi-valued functions, the returned value is called the *principal value* of the function. See section 6 ahead for a more extensive treatment of this problem.

W^Z	Complex to complex Power	$Z=e^{[z*\text{Ln}(w)]}$	Does LastZ
W^1/Z	Complex to reciprocal Power	$Z=e^{[\text{Ln}(w)/z]}$	Does LastZ

The most generic form of all power functions, calculated using the expressions:

$$w^z = \exp[z*\text{Ln}(w)], \quad \text{and}$$
$$w^{1/z} = \exp[\text{Ln}(w) / z]$$

The second function is a more convenient way to handle the reciprocal power, but it's obviously identical to the combination **ZINV**, **W^Z**.

Example: calculate the inverse of the complex number 1+2i using **W^Z**:- Then obtain its reciprocal using **ZINV** to verify the calculations.

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^** number stored in level **W** (also as: 1, ENTER^, 2, **ZTRP**)
0, ENTER^, -1 exponent -1 stored in level **Z** (also as: -1, ENTER^, 0, **ZTRP**)
W^Z result: 0,200 – j 0,400
ZINV result: 1,000 + j 2

Note that the final result isn't exact – as the decimal zeroes in the real part indicate there's a loss of precision in the calculations.

Z^X	Complex to real power	$Z=e^{x*\ln(z)}$	Does LastZ
Z^1/X	Complex to reciprocal real	$Z=e^{[\ln(z)/x]}$	Does LastZ
X^Z	Real to complex power	$Z=e^{[z*\ln(x)]}$	Does LastZ
X^1/Z	Real to reciprocal complex	$Z=e^{[1/z*\ln(x)]}$	Does LastZ
ZALOG	10 to complex power	$Z=e^{[z*\ln(10)]}$	Does LastZ

These five functions are calculated as particular examples of the generic case W^Z . Their advantage is a faster data entry (not requiring inputting the zero value) and a better accuracy in the results

Z^1/X is identical to: $1/X$, **Z^X**
X^1/Z is identical to: RDN , **ZINV**, R^{\wedge} , **X^Z**

Data entry is different for hybrid functions, with mixed complex and real arguments. As a rule, the second argument is stored into its corresponding stack register, as follows:

- x into the real stack register X for **Z^X** and **Z^1/X**
- z into the complex stack register **Z** for **X^Z** and **X^1/Z**

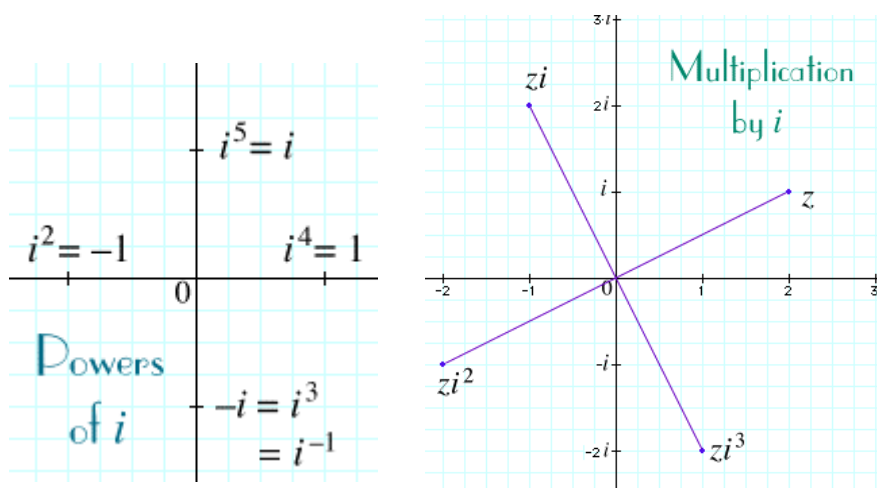
The first argument needs to be input first, since this is an RPN implementation.

Because **ZALOG** is a monadic function, it expects z in the stack level **Z**, and thus it doesn't disturb the complex stack.

Example: Calculate $(1+2i)^3$ and $3^{(1+2i)}$

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^**, 3, **Z^X** results: $(1+2i)^3 = -11 - j 2$
 2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^**, 3, **X^Z** results: $3^{(1+2i)} = -1,759 + j 2,430$

Example: Verify the powers of the imaginary unit, as per the picture below.- You can use either **Z^X**, with $z=(0+i)$ and $x=1,2,3,4,5$; or alternatively **W^Z**, with $w=(0+i)$ and $z=(1+0i), (2+0i), (3+0i)$, etc.



This keystroke sequence will quickly address the even powers:

0, ENTER^, 1, **ZTRP** -> $0 + j1$ i
Z^2 -> $-1 + j0$ $i^2 = -1$
Z^2 -> $1 + j0$ $i^4 = 1$

Whilst this will take care of the rest (and also in general):

0, ENTER^, 1, ZTRP	->	0 + j1	i
3, Z^X	->	0 - j1	i ³ = -i
LASTZ	->	0 + j1	
5, Z^X	->	0 + j1	i ⁵ = i

Note in this example that for enhanced usability **Z^X** stores the original argument in the LastZ register, even though it wasn't strictly located in the **Z** level of the complex stack. The same behavior is implemented in **X^Z**.

Alternatively, using **W^Z** and **ZREPL**:

1, ENTER^, 0, ZREPL	->	0 + j1	i
0, ENTER^, 2, W^Z	->	-1 + j0	i ² = -1
ZRDN	->	0 + j1	i
0, ENTER^, 3, W^Z	->	0 - j1	i ³ = -i
ZRDN	->	0 + j1	i
0, ENTER^, 4, W^Z	->	1 + j0	i ⁴ = 1
ZRDN	->	0 + j1	i
0, ENTER^, 5, W^Z	->	0 + j1	i ⁵ = i

Examples- Calculate the value of: $z = 2^{1/(1+i)}$; and $z=(1+i)^{1/2}$

These two have a very similar key sequence, but they have different meaning:

Solution: 1, ENTER^, ENTER^, 2, X^1/Z	->	1,330 – j0,480
Solution: 1, ENTER^, ENTER^, 2, Z^1/X	->	1,099 + j0,455

NXTNRT	Next value of Nth. Root	$Z=z0 * e^{j 2\pi/N}$	z0 is the principal value
---------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------	---------------------------

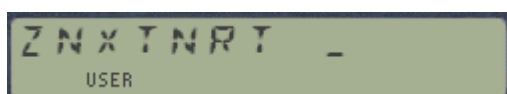
In its general form, the solution to the Nth. Root in the complex plane admits multiple solutions. This is because of its logarithmic nature, since the logarithm is a multi-valued function (see discussion in next section).

$$Z^{1/N} = e^{[\text{Ln}(z)/N]} = e^{[\text{Ln}(|z|)+i(\alpha+2\pi)]/N} = e^{[\text{Ln}(|z|)+i\alpha]/N} * e^{j 2\pi/N}$$

From this we derive the general expression: **Next(z^{1/N}) = z^{1/N} * e^(j 2 π /N)**

thus there are N different Nth. Roots, all separated by (2π over N). See the geometric interpretation on section 7 ahead for further discussion on this.

When executed in a program or RUN mode, data entry for this function expects N in the X register, and z in the Z complex stack level. However when the Complex Keyboard shortcut is used, *the index N is prompted as part of the entry sequence* – a much more convenient way.



Shortcut: Z, Z, SHIFT, SQRT

Example:- Calculate the *two* square roots of 1.

0, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^**, 2, **Z^1/X** -> 1 + j 0
2, **NXTNRT** (plus **ZRND**) -> -1 + j 0

Note that the previous root is temporarily stored in the LastZ register:

LASTZ -> 1 + j 0 (previous root)

See section 9 for a general application program to calculate the n different Nth. Roots of a complex number

Example.- Calculate the *three* cubic roots of 8.

Using "direct" data entering: [Im(z), ENTER^, Re(z)]

0, ENTER^, 8, **ZENTER^**, 3, **Z^1/X** -> 2 + j 0
NXTNRT _ 3 -> -1,000 + j 1,732
NXTNRT _ 3 -> -1,000 - j 1,732

Note: for this example use the *Complex Keyboard* **ΣZL** to execute **NXTNRT**, as follows:

Z, **Z**, SHIFT, SQRT, and then input 3 at the last prompt.

Example: Calculate both quadratic roots of 1 + 2i.

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZSQRT** gives the first root: z= 1,272 + j 0,786
NXTNRT _ 2 gives the second root: z=-1,272 - j 0,786
NXTNRT _ 2 reverts to the first, principal value, of the root.

This verifies that both roots are in fact on the same straight line, separated 180 degrees from each other and with the same module.

Example: Calculate the three cubic roots of 1 + 2i.

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^** inputs z in the complex stack level **Z**
3, 1/X, **Z^X** gives the main root: z= 1,220 + j 0,472
NXTNRT _ 3 gives the second root: z=-1,018 + j 0,82
NXTNRT _ 3 give the third and last: z=-0,201 - j 1,292

In the next section we'll discuss the logarithm in the complex plane, a very insightful and indeed interesting case study of the multi-valued functions.

5.3. Complex Logarithm.

Table-x: Logarithm group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	ZLN	$Z = \text{Ln} z + i\varphi$	Principal value of natural logarithm
2	ZLOG	$Z = \text{Ln}(z) / \text{Ln}10$	Principal value of decimal logarithm
3	ZWLOG	$Z = \text{Ln}(z) / \text{Ln}(w)$	Base-w logarithm of z
4	NXTLN	$Z = z + 2\pi j$	Next value of natural logarithm

The first thing to say is that a rigorous definition of the logarithm in the complex plane requires that its domain be restricted, for if we defined it valid in all the plane, such function wouldn't be continuous, and thus neither *holomorphic* (or expressible as series of power functions).

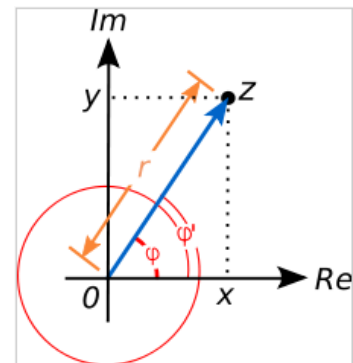
This can be seen intuitively if we consider that:

Since: $z = |z| \cdot e^{i\rho}$, then:
 $\text{Ln } z = \text{Ln } |z| + \text{Ln } (e^{i\rho}) = \text{Ln}(|z|) + i\rho$

But also
 $z = |z| \cdot e^{i(\rho+2\pi)} = |z| \cdot e^{i(\rho+4\pi)} = \dots = |z| \cdot e^{i(\rho+2\pi n)}$

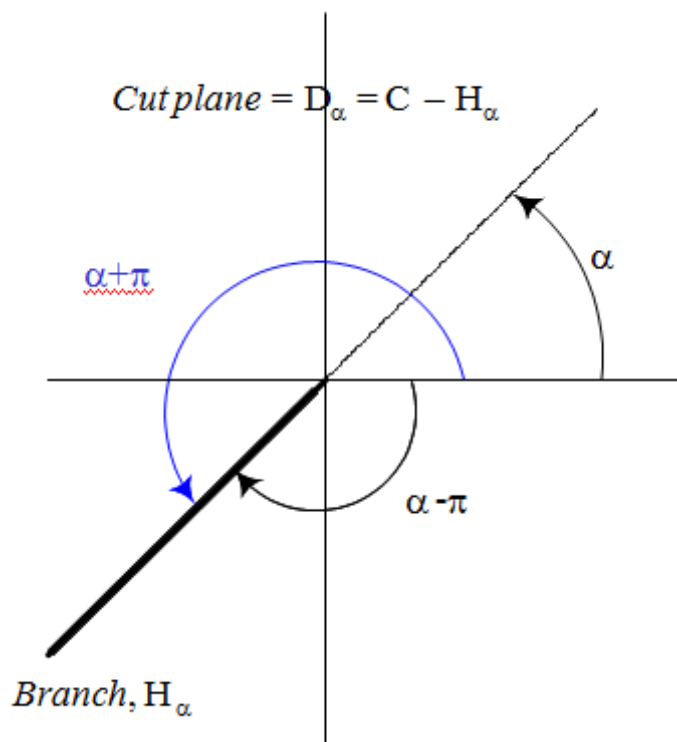
Then we'd equally have multiple values of its logarithm, as follows:
 $\text{Ln}(z) = \text{Ln}(|z|) + i\rho = \text{Ln}(|z|) + i(\rho+2\pi) = \dots$ Or generally:

$\text{Ln } z = \text{Ln}|z| + i(\rho+2\pi n)$; where n is a natural number.



To deal with this multi-valued nature of the function, mathematicians define the different **branches of the complex logarithm**, - \log_α - as the single one and only logarithm which argument is comprised between $(\alpha - \pi)$ and $(\alpha + \pi)$, thus within the open interval $]\alpha - \pi, \alpha + \pi[$

Its domain isn't the whole complex plane, but it excludes a semi-straight line, centered at the origin, that forms an angle α with the real axis, as shown in the picture. Such set is called the "**torn**" or **cut complex plane at angle α** ". Thus the principal value of the logarithm really should be called Log_α , as it tears (or cuts) the complex plane by the real negative semi-axis, or otherwise $\alpha = 0$. This means it is *NOT defined* for any negative numbers, and when those need to be subject of its application, a different cut should be chosen.



Therefore all arguments should be comprised between 180 and -180 degrees, as it would correspond to this definition of "Log₀".

In practicality, the values calculated by ZLN always lie within this interval, since they use the internal routines of the calculator, [TOPOL] and [TOREC].

The angle α should not be confused with the base of the logarithm, which is always the number e – that is, there are natural logarithms. (See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branch_point for a more rigorous description of this subject).

After this theoretical discussion, let's see the functions from the 41Z module:-

ZLN	Natural logarithm	$Z = \text{Ln} z + i\gamma$	Does LastZ
------------	--------------------------	------------------------------	------------

Calculates the principal value of the natural logarithm, using the expression:

$$\text{Ln } z = \text{Ln}|z| + i.\gamma, \quad \text{where } \gamma = \text{Arg}(z) \text{ belongs to }]-\pi, \pi]$$

Example: check that: $z = \text{Ln}(e^z)$, for $z = (1+i)$ and $z = (2+4i)$

1, ENTER^, **ZEXP, ZLN** -> 1,000 + j 1,000
4, ENTER^, 2, **ZEXP, ZLN** -> 2 - j 2,283

How do you explain the last result? Is it correct? Try executing **NXTLN** (see below) on it...

NXTLN -> 2 + j 4,000 - that's more like it!

ZLOG	Decimal logarithm	$Z = \text{Ln}(z) / \text{Ln}10$	Does LastZ
-------------	--------------------------	----------------------------------	------------

Calculates the principal value of the decimal logarithm using the expression:

$$\text{Log } z = \text{Ln } z / \text{Ln}(10)$$

Example: check that: $z = \text{Log}(10^z)$, for $z = (1+i)$ and $z = (2+4i)$

1, ENTER^, **ZALOG, ZLOG** -> 1(1+j)
4, ENTER^, 2, **ZALOG, ZLOG** -> 2 + j 1,271

How do you explain the last result? Is it correct? Have you found a bug on the 41Z?

ZWLOG	Base-W Logarithm	$Z = \text{Ln}(z) / \text{Ln}(w)$	Does LastZ
--------------	-------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------

General case of ZLOG, which has $w=10$. This is a dual function,

$$\text{Log } z = \text{Ln } z / \text{Ln } w$$

NXTLN	Next Natural logarithm	$Z = z_0 + 2\pi j$	z_0 is the principal value
--------------	-------------------------------	--------------------	------------------------------

Calculates the next value of the natural logarithm, using the expression:

$$\text{Next}(\text{Ln } z) = \text{Ln}(z) + 2\pi j$$

So the different logarithms are "separated" a distance of value 2π in their imaginary parts. This works both "going up" as well as "going down", thus each time **NXTLN** is executed two values are calculated and placed in complex levels Z and W. You can use **Z<>W** to see them both.

6. Complex Geometry.

The next set of functions admits a geometrical interpretation for their results. Perhaps one of the earliest ways to approach the complex numbers was with the analogy where the real and imaginary parts are equivalent to the two coordinates in a geometric plane.

Table-6.1: Complex geometric group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	ZMOD	$ z = \text{SQR}(x^2 + y^2)$	Module or magnitude of a complex number
2	ZARG	$\alpha = \text{ATAN}(y/x)$	Phase or angle of a complex number
3a	ZNEG	$Z = -z$	Opposite of a complex number
3b	ZCHSX	$Z = (-1)^x * z$	Opposite (by X) of a complex number
4	ZCONJ	$Z = x - yj$	Conjugated of a complex number
5	ZSIGN	$Z = z / z $	Sign of a complex number
6	ZNORM	$Z = z ^2$	Norm of a complex number
7	Z*I	$Z = z * i$	Rotates z 90 degrees counter clockwise
8	Z/I	$Z = z / i$	Rotates z 90 degrees clockwise

In fact, various complex operations admit a geometrical interpretation. An excellent reference source for this can be found at the following URL: <http://www.clarku.edu/~djoyce/complex>.

Let's see the functions in detail.

ZMOD	Module of z	$ z = \text{SQR}(x^2 + y^2)$	Does LastZ
ZARG	Argument of z	$\alpha = \text{ATAN}(y/x)$	Does LastZ

This pair of functions calculates the module (or magnitude) and the argument (or angle) of a complex number, given by the well-known expressions:

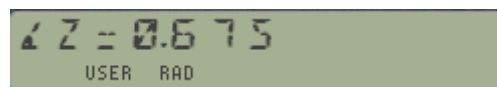
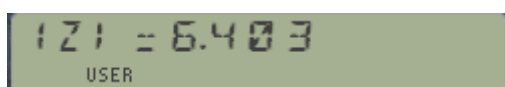
$$|z| = \text{SQR}(x^2 + y^2)$$

$$\alpha = \text{ATAN}(y/x)$$

Since they use the internal [TOPOL] routine (like R-P does), the argument will always be given between 180 and -180 degrees (or equivalent in the selected angular mode).

The result is saved in the complex **Z** register, and the real X,Y stack levels – as a complex number with zero imaginary part. The original complex number is stored in the Last**Z** register. The other complex stack levels **W**, **V**, **U** aren't disturbed.

These functions display a meaningful description when used in run mode, as can be seen in the pictures below, for $z = 5 + 4j$ and RAD mode.

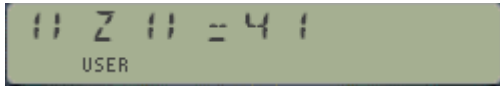


ZNORM	Norm of z	$ Z = z ^2$	Does LastZ
--------------	-----------	-----------------	------------

This function calculates the norm of a complex number, also known as the square of its module"

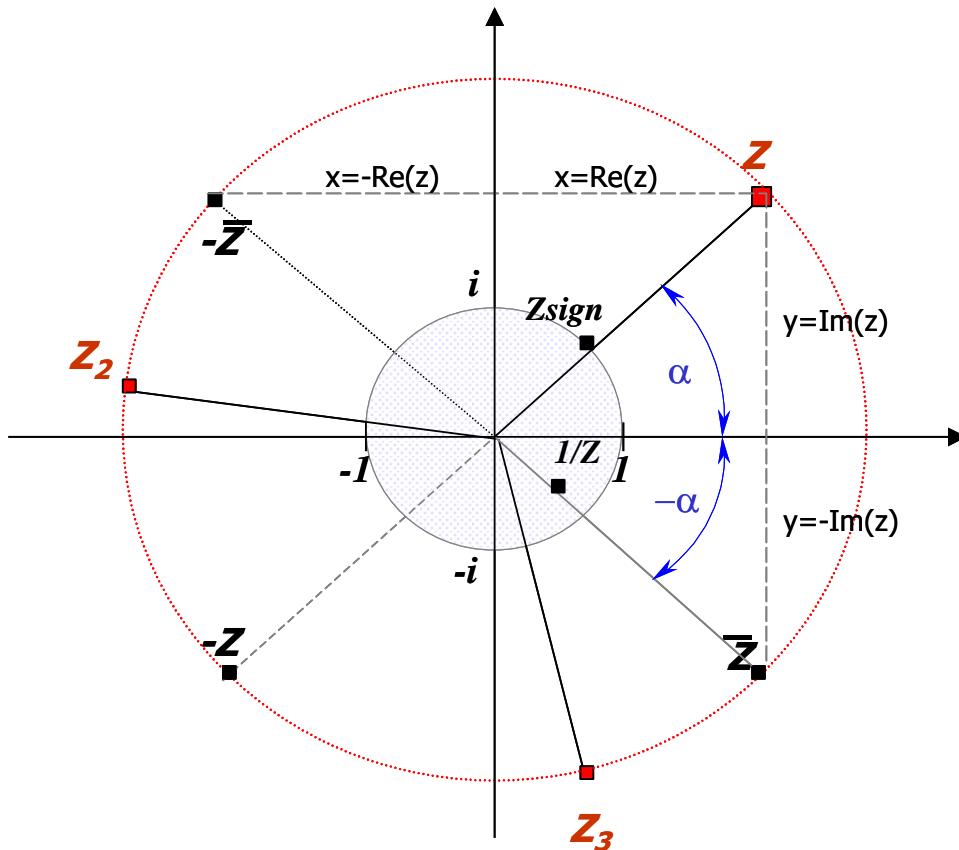
$$||z|| = |z|^2; \text{ thus: } Z_{\text{norm}} = x^2 + y^2$$

When executed in run mode, the display shows a meaningful representation for it, like in the example below, also for $z = 4 + 5j$:



ZSIGN	Module of z	$Z = z/ z $	Does LastZ
--------------	-------------	-------------	------------

This function calculates the sign of a complex number. As an extension to the SIGN function for the real domain, it is a complex number with magnitude of one (i.e. located on the unit circle), that indicates the direction of the given original number. Thus obviously: $Z_{\text{sign}} = z / |z|$



The figure above shows the unit circle and the relative position in the complex plane for the opposite ($-z$), conjugate (z_c), and opposite conjugate ($-z_c$) of a given number z . Note that the inverse of z ($1/z$) will be located inside of the unit circle, and over the direction defined by the negative of its argument $[-\text{Arg}(z)]$

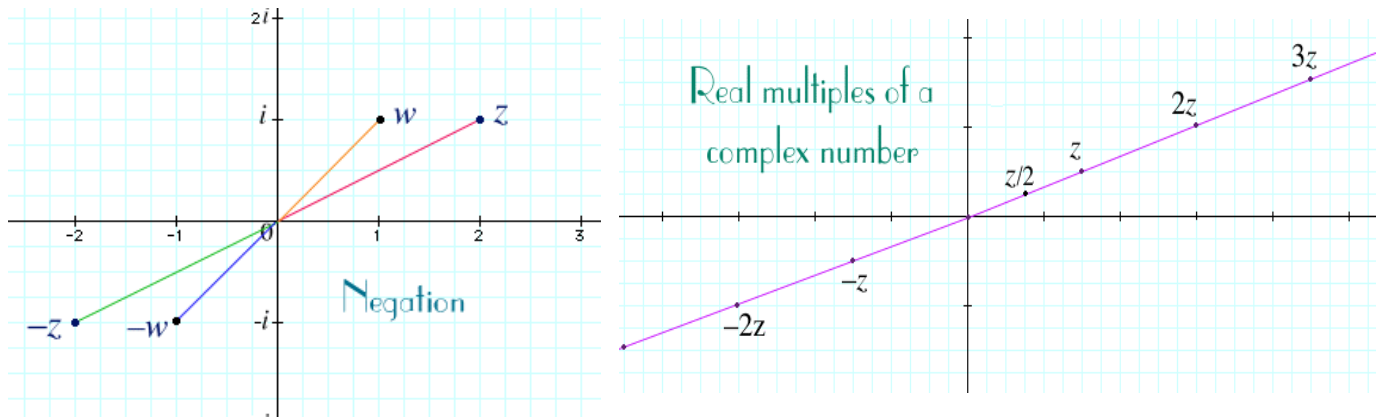
Note that if z happens to be a cubic root of another number (i.e. z^3), then the other two roots (z_2 and z_3) will have the same module and be located at 120 degrees from each other, on the red circle line.

ZNEG	Opposite of z	$Z=-z$	Does LastZ
ZCHSX	Opposite of z by X	$Z=(-1)^x * z$	Does LastZ
ZCONJ	Conjugate of z	$Z=x-y j$	Does LastZ

This pair of functions calculate the opposite- or the multiple-opposite by $(-1)^x$ – and the conjugate of a complex number $z=x+y i$, as follows:

$$-z = -x -y I, \text{ and } z^* = x - y I$$

See the figure below for the geometric interpretation of **ZNEG** and multiplication by real numbers:



Z*I	Multiply by i	$Z=z*i$	Rotates z 90 deg ccw
Z/I	Divide by i	$Z=z/i$	Rotates z 90 deg cw

The main role of these two functions is as subroutines for the trigonometric set, and they are also provided for completion sake. Their geometric interpretation is a 90 degrees rotation of the complex number either clockwise or counter-clockwise respectively.

These functions are used as subroutines for several others, like the direct and inverse trigonometric. The dependencies between hyperbolic and trigonometric ultimately involves multiplication by i , which is really a matter of swapping the real and imaginary parts, with the appropriate sign change in each case.

6.2 Complex Comparisons.

The 41Z module includes a comprehensive set of comparison checks, based on the complex numbers themselves and their modules (for relative position in the complex plane). Checks for purely real or imaginary cases are also provided. The main utilization for these functions is in program mode, as conditional decisions under program control based on the different values.

Table 6.2. Complex comparisons function group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	Z=0?	Is $z=0$?	Checks if z is zero
2	Z#0?	Is $z\neq 0$?	Checks if z is not zero
3	Z=i?	Is $z=i$?	Checks if z is the imaginary unit
4	Z=W?	Is $z=w$?	Checks if z and w are the same
5	Z=WR?	Is $z=w$ rounded?	Checks if rounded z and rounded w are the same
6	Z#W?	Is $z\neq w$?	Checks if z and w are different
7	ZUNIT?	Is $ z =1$?	Checks if z is on the unit circle
8	ZIN?	Is $ z <1$?	Checks whether z is inside the unit circle
9	ZOUT?	Is $ z >1$?	Checks whether z is outside the unit circle
10	ZREAL?	Is z a real number?	Checks whether $\text{Im}(z)=0$
11	ZIMAG?	Is z true imaginary?	Checks whether $\text{Re}(z)=0$
12	ZINT?	Is z true integer?	Checks whether $\text{Im}(z)=0$ and $\text{FRC}[\text{Re}(z)]=0$
13	ZGSS?	Is z Gaussian?	Checks whether $\text{Re}(z)$ and $\text{Im}(z)$ are <u>both</u> integers
14	ZQUAD	Shows Quad# msg.	Sets corresponding User Flag, clears others.

It's well known that, contrary to real numbers, the complex plane isn't an ordered domain. Thus we can't establish ordered relationships between two complex numbers like they are done with real ones (like $x>y$, $x<y$?, etc.).

There are however a few important cases that can also be used with complex numbers, as defined by the following functions.- As it is standard, they respond to the "do if true" logic, skipping the next program line when false.

Z=W?	Compares z with w	Are they equal?	
Z#W?	Compares z with w	Are they different?	
Z=WR?	Compares z with w rounded	Are they equal?	
Z=0?	Compares z with zero	Are they equal?	
Z#0?	Compares z with zero	Are they different?	
Z=i?	Compares z with i	Are they equal?	

The first two functions compare the contents of the **Z** and **W** stack levels, checking for equal values of both the real and imaginary parts.

$$z=w \text{ iff } \text{Re}(z)=\text{Re}(w) \text{ and } \text{Im}(z)=\text{Im}(w)$$

The third function, **Z=WR?** Will establish the comparison *on the rounded values of the four real numbers*, according to the current display settings on the calculator (i.e. number of decimal places shown). This is useful when programming iterative calculations involving conditional decisions.

$$\text{Rnd}(z) = \text{Rnd}(w) \text{ iff } \text{abs}[\text{Re}(z)]=\text{abs}[\text{Re}(w)] \text{ and: } \text{abs}[\text{Im}(z)] = \text{abs}[\text{Im}(w)]$$

The remaining three functions on the table are particular applications of the general cases, checking whether the **Z** complex stack level contains zero or the imaginary unit:

$$z=0 \text{ iff } \text{Re}(z)=0 \text{ and } \text{Im}(z)=0$$

$$z=i \text{ iff } \text{Re}(z)=0 \text{ and } \text{Im}(z)=1$$

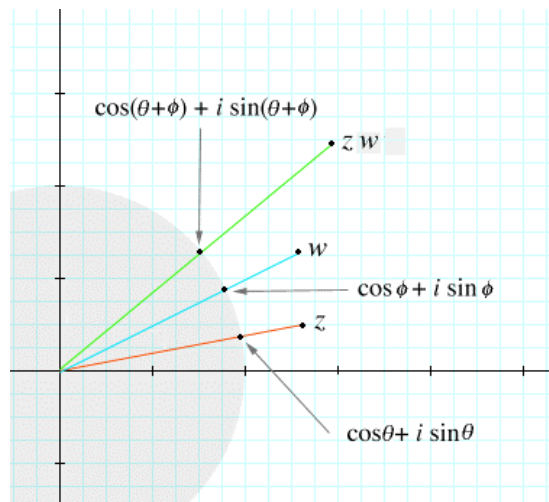
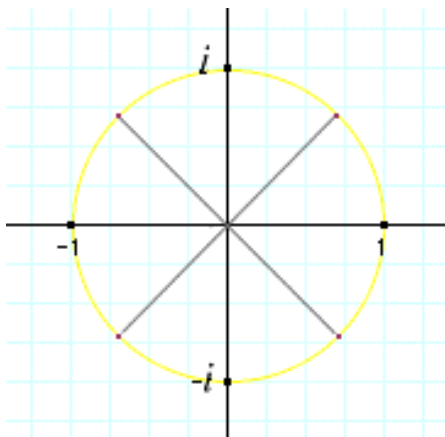
Some of the inverse comparisons can be made by using standard functions, as follows:

- use **X#0?** To check for Z#0? Condition
- Use **X#0?** To check for Z#I? Condition

ZUNIT?	Checks if z is on the unit circle	$ z =1?$	
ZIN?	Checks if $ z <1$	$ z <1?$	Sub-function
ZOUT?	Checks if $ z >1$	$ z >1?$	

These three functions base the comparison on the actual location of the complex number referred to the unit circle: inside of it, on it, or outside of it. The comparison is done using the number's modulus,

Unit Circle



as a measure of the distance between the number and the origin.

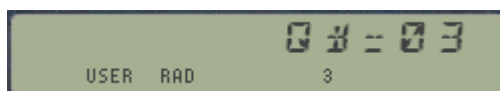
Example: For $z=4+5j$, calculate its sign and verify that it's located on the unit circle:

5, ENTER, ^, 4, **ZSIGN**, → result: Zsign = 0,625 + j 0,781
ZUNIT? → result: "YES"
DEG, POLAR → result: 1,00 < 51,34 (in degrees)

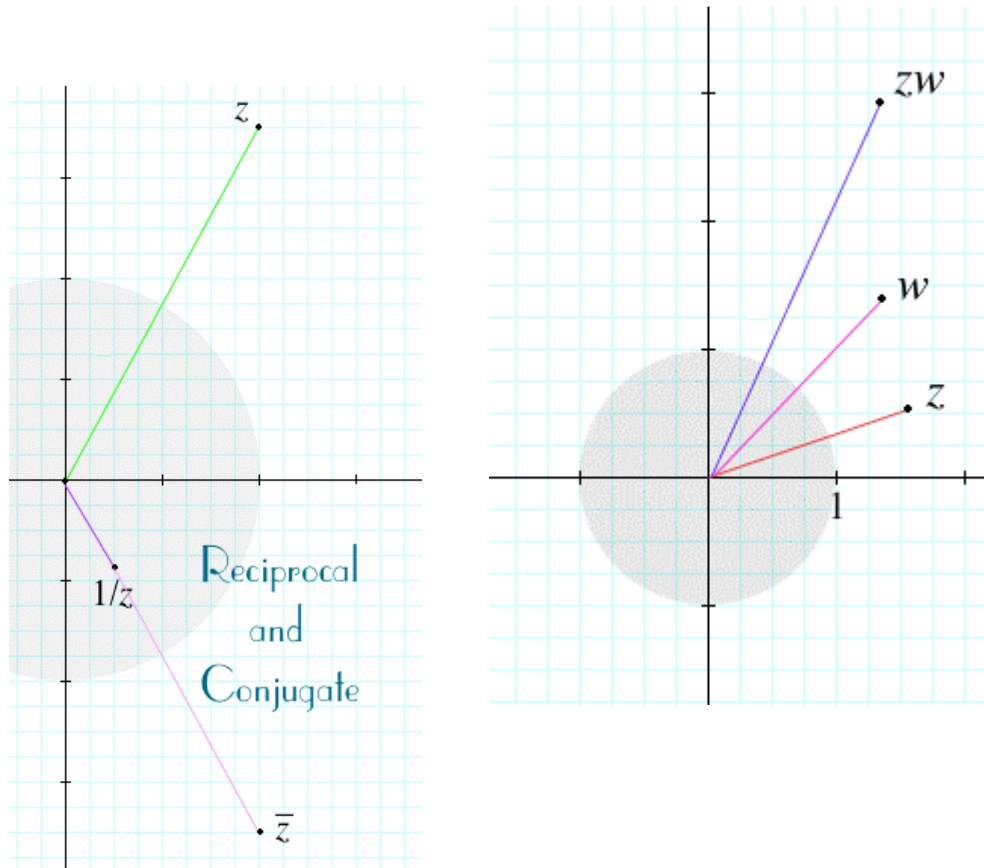
In program mode the behavior is ruled by the "do if true" rule, skipping the next line if false.

ZQUAD	Returns Quadrant# for z	Sets flag 1-2-3-4	Shows message
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	---------------

A new function to display the quadrant number (1 to 4) and set the user flag matching its value.



the message goes away in a few instants.



ZREAL?	Checks if z is purely real	$\text{Im}(z)=0?$	
ZIMAG?	Checks if z is purely imaginary	$\text{Re}(z)=0?$	
ZINT?	Checks if z is an integer	$\text{Im}(z)=0, \text{Re}(z)$ integer	
ZGSS?	Checks if z is Gaussian	Both $\text{Re}(z)$ and $\text{Im}(z)$ integers	

The first two functions check whether the complex number is purely a real or imaginary number.

Do not mistake these comparison functions with the other pair, {**ZREAL** and **ZIMAG**}, which cause the number to change to become either real or imaginary – nor with {**ZREAL^** and **ZIMAG^**}, which are used to input complex numbers of the selected type based on the value stored in the real stack level X.

The third one extends the scope of **ZREAL?**, adding the condition of being a true integer number:

- **ZINT?** True means **ZREAL?** True, and $\text{FRC}(\text{Re}(z))=0$

Do not mistake it with **ZINT**, which causes the complex number to have no decimal figures in BOTH its real and imaginary parts – *therefore it's result not a Real number!*

ZINT? Is used in the FOCAL programs to calculate Bessel Function, as a quick and effective way to determine if the order is integer – which triggers different expressions for the formulas.

Like it occurs with any built-in comparison function, there's no action taken on the original number, which will remain unchanged.

7. Complex Trigonometry.

Table 7.1. Complex trigonometry function group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	ZSIN	$\sin z = -i * \sinh (iz)$	Complex Sine
2	ZCOS	$\cos z = \cosh (iz)$	Complex Cosine
3	ZTAN	$\tan z = -i * \tanh (iz)$	Complex Tangent
4	ZHSIN	$\sinh z = 1/2 * [e^z - e^{-z}]$	Complex Hyperbolic Sine
5	ZHCOS	$\cosh z = 1/2 * [e^z + e^{-z}]$	Complex Hyperbolic Cosine
6	ZHTAN	$\tanh z = (e^z - e^{-z}) / (e^z + e^{-z})$	Complex Hyperbolic Tangent

And their inverses:

7	ZASIN	$\operatorname{asin} z = -i * \operatorname{asinh} (iz)$	Complex Inverse Sine
8	ZACOS	$\operatorname{acos} z = \pi/2 - \operatorname{asin} z$	Complex inverse Cosine
9	ZATAN	$\operatorname{atan} z = -i * \operatorname{atanh} (iz)$	Complex Inverse Tangent
10	ZHASIN	$\operatorname{asinh} z = \operatorname{Ln}[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 + 1)]$	Complex Inverse Hyperbolic Sine
11	ZHACOS	$\operatorname{acosh} z = \operatorname{Ln}[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 - 1)]$	Complex Inverse Hyperbolic Cosine
12	ZHATAN	$\operatorname{atanh} z = 1/2 * \operatorname{Ln}[(1+z)/(1-z)]$	Complex Inverse Hyperbolic Tangent

This section covers all the trigonometric and hyperbolic functions, providing the 41Z with a complete function set. In fact, their formulas would suggest that despite their distinct grouping, they are nothing more than particular examples of logarithm and exponential functions (kind of "*logarithms in disguise*").

Their usage is simple: the argument is taken from the complex-**Z** level and *always* saved on the LastZ register. The result is placed on the complex-**Z** level. Levels **W**, **V**, **U** are preserved in all cases, including the more involved calculations with **ZTAN** and **ZATAN** (those with the devilish names), for which extensive use of scratch and temporary internal registers is made.

The formulas used in the 41Z are:

$$\begin{array}{ll} \sin z = -i * \sinh (iz) & \sinh z = 1/2 * [e^z - e^{-z}] \\ \cos z = \cosh (iz) & \cosh z = 1/2 * [e^z + e^{-z}] \\ \tan z = -i * \tanh (iz) & \tanh z = (e^z - e^{-z}) / (e^z + e^{-z}) \\ \\ \operatorname{asin} z = -i * \operatorname{asinh} (iz) & \operatorname{asinh} z = \operatorname{Ln}[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 + 1)] \\ \operatorname{acos} z = \pi/2 - \operatorname{asin} z & \operatorname{acosh} z = \operatorname{Ln}[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 - 1)] \\ \operatorname{atan} z = -i * \operatorname{atanh} (iz) & \operatorname{atanh} z = 1/2 * \operatorname{Ln}[(1+z)/(1-z)] \end{array}$$

So we see that interestingly enough, the hyperbolic functions are used as the primary ones, also when the standard trigonometric functions are required. This could have also been done the other way around, with no particular reason why the actual implementation was chosen.

Example. Because of their logarithmic nature, also the inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions will be multi-valued. Write a routine to calculate all the multiple values of ASIN z.

```

01 LBL "ZASIN"          08 ZRCL 00           15 ZAVIEW
02 ZASIN                09 ZNEG                16 PSE
03 ZSTO 00              10 ZSTO 00           17 E
04 ZAVIEW               11 RCL 02             18 ST+ 02
05 E                    12 PI                19 GTO 00
06 STO 02               13 *                  20 END
07 LBL 00                14 +

```

The 41Z module includes functions to calculate next values for complex ASIN, ACOS and ATAN, as follows: **NXTASN**, **NXTACS**, and **NXTATN**. Using the first one the program above changes to this very simplified way:

```

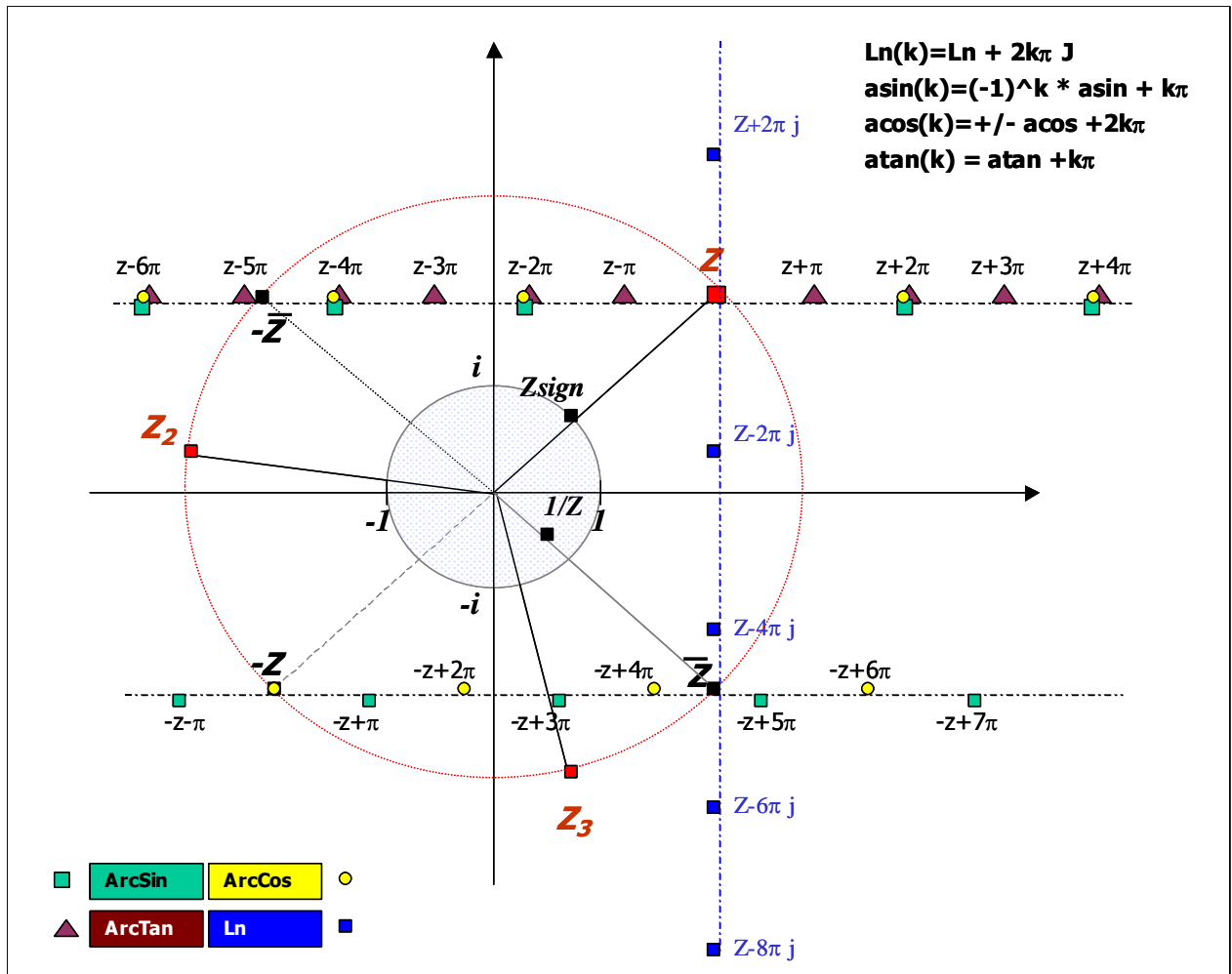
01 LBL "ZASIN2"      04 ZAVIEW      07 END
02 ZASIN            05 NXTASN
03 LBL 00           06 GTO 00
    
```

The key map is shown in the figure on the right, and can be accessed using:

- **[Z]**, **[SHIFT]** for the direct ones, and
- **[Z]**, **[SHIFT]**, **[SHIFT]** for the inverses.



Using the general expressions we can obtain the multiple values of a given function from its principal value "Z" of a given function, as follows:



- the multiple values for ASIN(z) -in green squares- are placed on the two straight lines parallel to the x axis, $y = \text{Im}[\text{ASIN}(z)]$ and $y = -\text{Im}[\text{ASIN}(z)]$, and are separated at intervals of 2π length on each line.

- the multiple values for ACOS(z) –in yellow circles– are placed on the same two straight lines, and are separated at intervals of 2π length on each line.
- the multiple values for ATAN(z) –in brown triangles– are placed on the upper of those straight lines, separated at intervals of π length on it.
- the multiple values for Ln(z) –in blue squares– are placed on the vertical straight line $x=\text{Re}[\text{LN}(z)]$, and separated at intervals of 2π length on it.
- the three different values for $z^{1/3}$ are placed in the circle $r=|z|^{1/3}$, and are separated at 120 degrees from each other (angular interval).

NXTASN	Next Complex ASIN		Does LastZ
NXTACS	Next Complex ACOS		Does LastZ
NXTATN	Next Complex ATAN		Does LastZ

Let z_0 be the principal value of the corresponding inverse trigonometric function. Each of these three functions returns *two* values, z_1 and z_1' placed in complex stack levels **Z** and **W**. z_1 will be shown if the function is executed in RUN mode. You can use **Z<>W** to see the value stored in **W** (that is, z_1')

The NEXT values z and z_1' are and given by the following recursion formulas:

Next ZASIN:

$$Z1 = Z0 + 2 \pi$$

$$Z1' = -Z0 + \pi$$

Next ZACOS:

$$Z1 = Z0 + 2 \pi$$

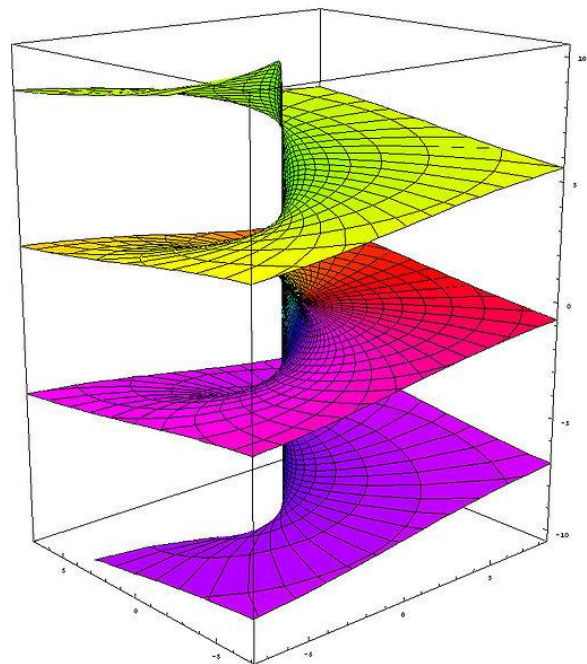
$$Z1' = -Z0 + 2 \pi$$

Next ZATAN:

$$Z1 = Z0 + \pi$$

$$Z1' = Z0 - \pi$$

The figure on the right plots the multi-valued imaginary part of the complex logarithm function, which shows the branches. As a complex number z goes around the origin, the imaginary part of the logarithm goes up or down:



For further information on multi-valued complex functions see the following excellent reference:
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branch_point

Note: See section 9 ahead for further details on multi-valued functions, with the FOCAL driver program **ZMTV** (ZMulTiValue) that calculates all the consecutive results of the eight multi-value functions.

7.2 Complex Fibonacci Numbers. { ZFIB }

This short routine uses Binet's formula applied to the complex domain to calculate the Fibonacci number of a given complex "index". The result is another complex number that for integer cases coincides with the well-known Fibonacci series of course.

Binet's formula interpolation to noninteger real indexes (below left) provides an easy expression for the determination that guarantees real values also for the interpolated Fibonacci numbers

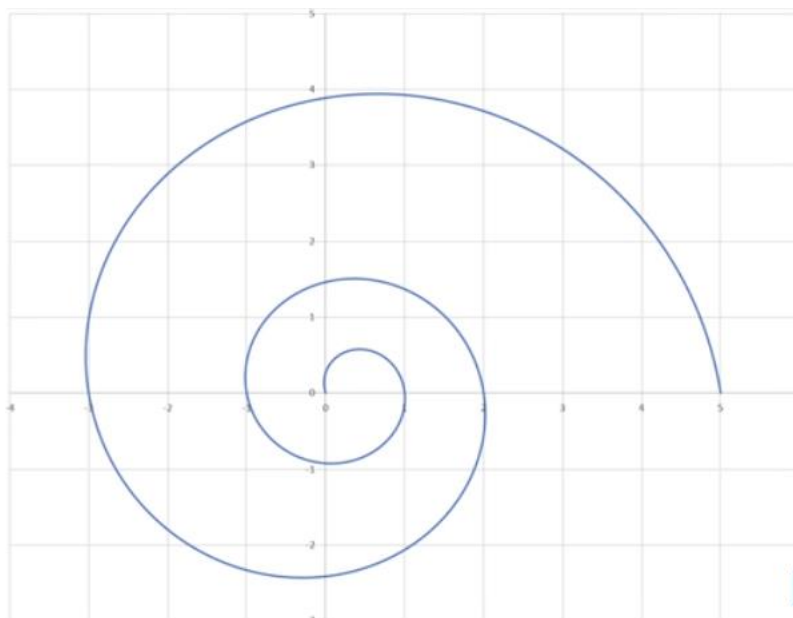
$$f_x^* = \frac{\varphi^x - \cos(\pi x)\varphi^{-x}}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$F_n = \frac{\varphi^n - (-\varphi)^{-n}}{\sqrt{5}}$$

But it is in the complex domain (above right) when things become quite interesting, as can be seen in the graphical representations below, showing the locus of output results when the input values are negative real numbers (figure 1) and positive real value (figure 2). Note that both figures are not at the same scale/ (see also the animation at: <https://www.geogebra.org/m/ypqcuqcs>)

Program listing:

```
01  LBL "ZFIB"  
02  ZRPL^  
03  1.618033989  
04  X^Z  
05  ZENTER^  
06  0  
07  LASTX  
08  1/X  
09  CHS  
10  ZRUP  
11  W^Z  
12  5  
13  SQRT  
14  ST/ Z  
15  /  
16  ZAVIEW  
17  END
```



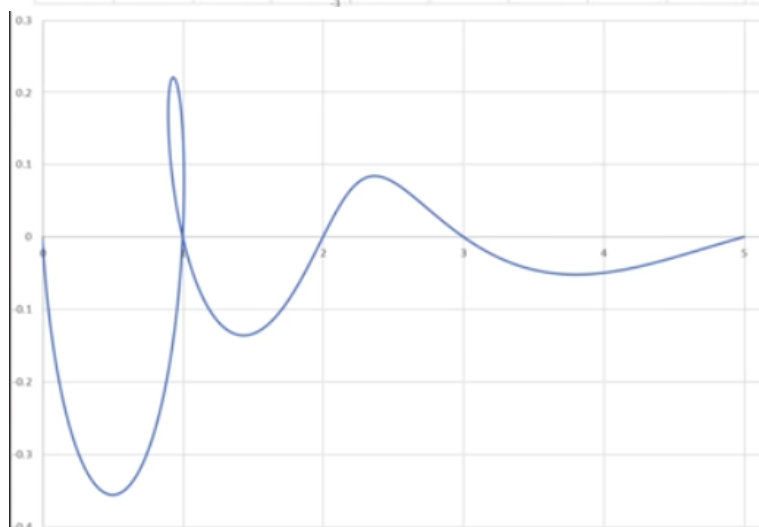
Example:

ZFIB (1.5)

0, ENTER^, 1,5, ΣZ\$ "ZFIB"

Result:

0.920 + j0.217



8. 2D-vectors or complex numbers?

One of the common applications for complex numbers is their treatment as 2D vectors. This section covers the functions in 41Z that deal with vector operations between 2 complex numbers.

Table 8.1. 2D vectors function group.

Index	Function	Formula	Description
1	ZWANG	$\text{Arg}(ZW) = \text{Arg}(Z) - \text{Arg}(W)$	Angle between 2 vectors
2	ZWDIST	$ W-Z = \text{SQR}[(Wx-Zx)^2 - (Wy-Zy)^2]$	Distance between 2 points
3	ZWDOT	$Z*W = Zx*Wx + Zy*Wy$	2D vector Dot product
4	ZWCROSS	$Z \times W = z * w * \text{Sin}(\text{Angle})$	2D vector Cross product
5	ZWDET	$ ZW = Wx*Zy - Wy*Xz$	2D determinant
6	ZWLINE	$a=(Y1-Y2) / (X1-X2)$ $b=Y2 - a*X2$	Equation of line through two points

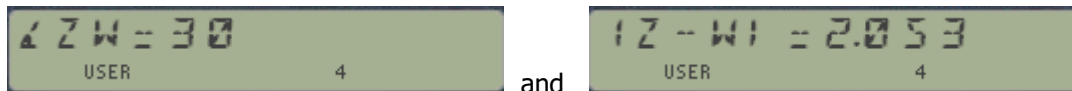
These functions use **W** and **Z** levels of the complex stack, leaving the result in level **Z** after performing complex stack drop. The original contents of **Z** is saved in the LastZ register.

The following screen captures from V41 show the different displays for these functions:

Let $z = 4 < 45$ degrees, and $w = 3 < 75$ degrees .

45, ENTER^, 4, **ZREC** -> 2,828(1+j)
ZREPL [don't forget or Z will be overwritten]
 75, ENTER^, 3, **ZREC** -> 0,776 + 2,898j

1. **ZWANG**, - angle defined between both vectors (in degrees in this case)
2. ZRDN , LASTZ, **ZWDIST** – distance between both complex numbers



The angle will be expressed in the selected angular unit.

3. ZRDN , LASTZ, **ZWDOT** - dot product of both vectors
4. ZRDN, LASTZ, **ZWCROSS** - magnitude of the cross product of both vectors



5. ZRDN, LASTZ, **ZWDET** - magnitude of the determinant of both vectors
6. ZRDN, LASTZ, **ZWLINE** - equation of the straight line linking both points



(*) Note that despite having a simpler formula, **ZWDET** shows less precision than **ZWCROSS**.

Alternate Displaying: Quads and Tones.

ZDISP	Compacted LCD view	Positive RE, IM	D. Wilder
ZQUAD	Shows Quad message	Sets User flag	
ZTONE	Sounds Tone using Y,X	Duration and frequency	

These three functions provide additional user feedback on the complex value in the stack level Z (i.e. stack registers Y,X). Use them as a complement to the main **ZAVIEW**, each has interesting aspects but cannot be a full replacement to **ZAVIEW** given their shortcomings.

ZDISP main value is that it only uses the LCD to display a compacted version of the complex number. This leaves the ALPHA register undisturbed, in cases it needs to maintain its contents through a visualization of the Z result.

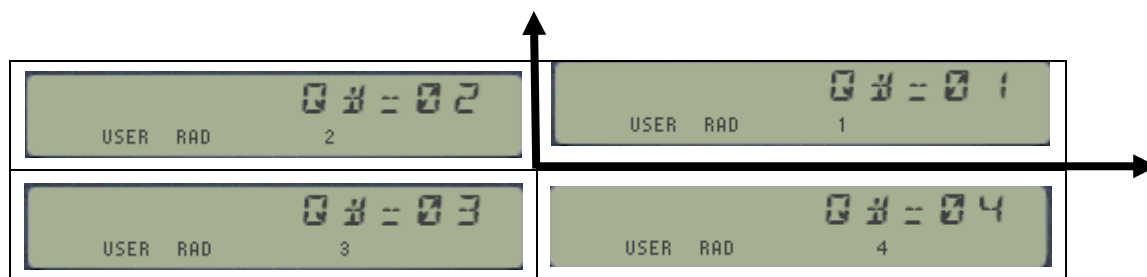


- Each Real and Imaginary parts are allowed six LCD characters,
- Each is split as follows: three for the mantissa, one for the exponent sign and two more for the exponent itself.
- The two strings of six characters are separated by a comma to tell them apart
- No scrolling is supported, as all values are represented using the equivalent to a SCI 02 format.

Needless to say its main shortcoming is that it does not support negative values in the real or imaginary parts. This can be partially palliated using **ZQUAD** prior to **ZDISP**, as this will set the corresponding user flag depending on the complex location, leaving the other three flags from F1-F4 cleared:

- F1 set if both $\text{Re}(z) > 0$ and $\text{Im}(z) > 0$
- F2 set if $\text{Re}(z) < 0$ and $\text{Im}(z) > 0$
- F3 set if both $\text{Re}(z)$ and $\text{Im}(z) < 0$
- F4 set if $\text{Re}(z) > 0$ and $\text{Im}(z) < 0$

ZQUAD will briefly show an informative message with the quadrant number, then it'll revert to the standard **ZAVIEW** output to end. It'll also reset the user flags 1-2-3-4 corresponding to the quadrant.



ZTONE will sound an acoustic tone using the information in the Y,X registers for frequency and duration; thus at least in theory each complex value is associated to its unique sound. In practice however the typical values make all sounds rather alike so it is more of a curiosity than of practical value. - for instance all real values ($\text{Im}(z)=0$) will have the same "blank" tone.

9. Polynomial Roots and Evaluation

A classic in calculator history just got improved. The 41Z Deluxe adds to the set new fast MCODE functions for the evaluation of polynomials with complex coefficients, as well as their primitive and their first and second derivatives.

Table 9.1. Polynomial Evaluations group.

ZPL	Polynomial Evaluation	Control word in X	Does LastZ
ZPLI	Primitive of Polynomial	Control word in X	Does LastZ
ZPD1	Pol. First derivative	Control word in X	Does LastZ
ZPD2	Pol. Second Derivative	Control word in X	Does LastZ
ZINPT	Data Input Routine	Control word in X	FOCAL Routine
ZOUPT	Data Output Routine	Control word in X	FOCAL Routine

Besides the evaluation point z_0 , the evaluation functions require a control word as input parameter. This control word defines the complex register range used to store the polynomial coefficients, in the usual form "bbb.eee", *with the highest term coeff. stored in ZRbbb*. If the degree of the polynomial is "n" there should be n+1 complex registers in the range, i.e. (eee-bbb) = n

Like the other hybrid functions in the module, you need to enter the complex value first (z_0) and then the real value (control word) in the X-register – which will push z_0 one level up in the REAL stack. The result will be returned in the complex-Z register, with z_0 saved in LastZ – but the control word is lost (i.e. not saved in LastX).

The utility routines **ZINPT** and **ZOUPT** come very handy to enter the polynomial coefficients in the complex registers. They too use the same control word bbb.eee to define the complex register range used for the input/output action. Let's see one example next.

Example: Evaluate the polynomial, main primitive and derivatives in the point $z_0=1+i$ for the 4th-degree polynomial: $P(z) = (1+i)z^4 - (2-3i)z^3 + (-1+2i)z^2 + z - (1+i)$

First we introduced the coefficients in the complex data registers ZR00 to ZR04 as follows. Note that the index in the prompts refers to the complex register to use, *and not to the polynomial term*:

```
0.004, ZF$ "ZINPT",      "Z0=?"
1, ENTER^, R/S           "Z1=?"
3, ENTER^, 2, CHS, R/S   "Z2=?"
2, ENTER^, 1, CHS, R/S   "Z3=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S        "Z4=?"
1, ENTER^, ZNEG, R/S     shows Z-level again
```

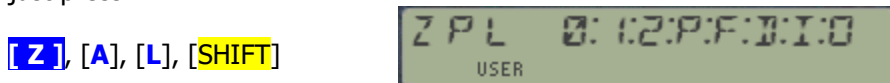
With the data safely stored in {ZR00 – ZR04} we proceed to calculate the results. First we enter the evaluation point in the complex Z register, followed by the control word in X:

```
1, ENTER^, ENTER^, 0.004, XEQ "ZPL"    => -10-J16
LASTZ, 0.004,           ZF$ "ZPD1"    => -39-J10
LASTZ, 0.004,           ZF$ "ZPD2"    => -56+J34
LASTZ, 0.004,           ZF$ "ZPLI"    => 1.333-J7.600
```

Note how the result for the polynomial and derivatives have integer real and imaginary parts (i.e. are Gaussian numbers) – but the primitive is not. We'll revisit these results when we cover the Complex Derivative Engine in the next chapters.

Preview: Polynomial Roots and Values Launchers - both together now.

A convenient grouping of the polynomial functions provides access to the individual choices from a common prompt. To access it you can use its dedicated launcher from the complex keyboard shortcut - just press:

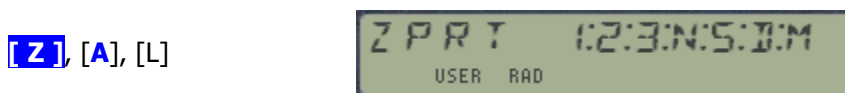


Options "I" / "O" will trigger **ZINPUT** and **ZOUP** respectively. Note that there are other functions also included here ("F" and "D"), which are related to the first derivative and continued fractions. They will be covered in another chapter later in the manual.

Note also that pressing [SHIFT] again this launcher toggles with the corresponding for the Complex Roots, as shown below:



A convenient grouping of the root-finding applications provides access to the root finders for the first, second, third and n-th. degree polynomials, as well as the general-purpose **ZSOLVE**. To access it you can call the sub-function **ZPRT**, or using the complex keyboard shortcut just press:



The first-degree option is for function **ZWLINE** - not strictly a root finder but being such a simple case it's convenient to have it also in the group.

For **ZQRT** and **ZCRT** the coefficients are expected to be in the complex stack prior to the execution – whilst **ZPROOT** and **ZSOLVE** will prompt for the required entries.

Solution of Quadratic and Cubic equations.

ZQRT	Roots of 2nd. Degree Eq.	Coeffs. in Z-Stack	All MCODE
ZCRT	Roots of 3rd. Degree Eq.	Coeffs. In Z-Stack	FOCAL program
ZQUDR	Driver for ZCRT	Prompts for values	FOCAL Routine

ZQRT Solves the roots of a quadratic equation with complex coefficients, as follows:

$$C_1 * z^2 + C_2 * z + C_3 = 0; \text{ where } C_1, C_2, C_3, \text{ and } z \text{ are complex numbers}$$

By applying the general formula: $z_{1,2} = [-C_2 \pm \text{SQR}(C_2^2 - 4C_1*C_3)] / 2*C_1$

Example 1.- find out the roots of $(1+i)*z^2 + (-1-i)*z + (1-i) = 0$

```
1, ENTER^, ZENTER^
1, CHS, ENTER^, ZENTER^
1, CHS, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZQRT"
"RUNNING..." followed by: " 1,300+j0,625"
Z<>W " -0,300-j0,625"
```

We see that contrary to the real coefficients case, here the roots are NOT conjugated of one another.

ZQRT is entirely written in MCODE. It expects the three complex coefficients stored in levels **V**, **W**, and **Z** of the complex stack. The driver program below is an example using FOCAL instructions instead. Note also that *no memory registers are used*, and all calculations are performed using exclusively the complex stack. The core of the program is from lines 16 to 37, or just 21 programming steps to resolve both roots.

1	LBL "ZQDR"	16	ZENTER^	31	ZENTER^
2	"aZ^2+bZ+c=0"	17	ZR^	32	ZNEG
3	AVIEW	18	Z/	33	ZR^
4	PSE	19	LASTZ	34	Z+
5	"IM^RE a=?"	20	ZR^	35	ZRDN
6	PROMPT	21	Z<>W	36	Z+
7	ZENTER^	22	Z/	37	ZRUP
8	"IM^RE b=?"	23	ZHALF	38	SF 21
9	PROMPT	24	ZNEG	39	ZAVIEW
10	ZENTER^	25	ZENTER^	40	Z<>W
11	"IM^RE c=?"	26	ZENTER^	41	CF 21
12	PROMPT	27	Z^2	42	ZAVIEW
13	"RUNNING..."	28	ZR^	43	END
14	AVIEW	29	Z-		
15	LBL "ZQRT"	30	ZSQRT		

Solving the Cubic Equation.

Example 2. Obtain the three roots of $(1+2i) z^3 - (2-i) z - 3i = 0$

We type: 2, ENTER^, 1, [**Z**], 0, **ZENTER^**, 1, ENTER, 2, CHS, [**Z**], [,], 3, **ZNEG** to obtain the three solutions in the complex stack, as follows:

```
XEQ "ZCRT" → z1 = -0,117-J0,910
ZRDN → z2 = -0,922+J1,047
ZRDN → z3 = 1,039-J0,136
```

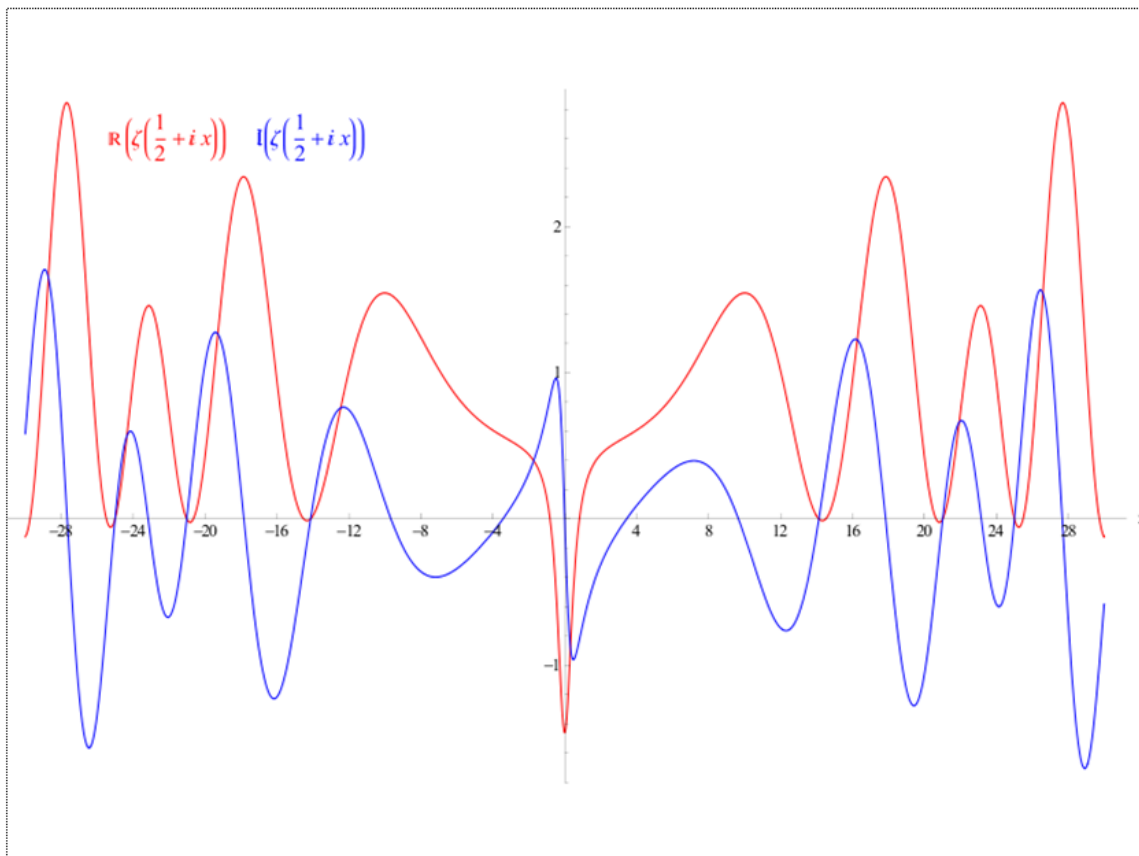
Two ways to skin the third-degree Equation Cat.

The programs below show two alternative solutions for the third degree equation roots. Note the existing symmetry between them, in fact identical until step 31. The version on the left is the implemented in the 41Z module. Both use a variation of the Cardano-Vieta formulas involving some trigonometry tricks that notably reduce the number of steps.

1	LBL "ZCRT"	Main version	LBL "ZCRT2"	Alternative Version
2	ZRUP	a3	ZRUP	a3
3	Z/	a0/a3	Z/	a0/a3
4	ZSTO (00)	a0'	ZSTO (00)	a0'
5	Z<>W	a1	Z<>W	a1
6	LASTZ	a3	LASTZ	a3
7	Z/	a1/a3	Z/	a1/a3
8	ZSTO 01	a1'	ZSTO 01	a1'
9	ZRUP	a'2	ZRUP	a'2
10	LASTZ	a3	LASTZ	a3
11	Z/	a2/a3	Z/	a2/a3
16	3		3	
17	ST/ Z		ST/ Z	
18	/		/	
19	ZSTO 02	a2' / 3	ZSTO 02	a2' / 3
12	Z^2	a2^2 / 9	Z^2	a2^2 / 9
13	3		3	
14	ST* Z		ST* Z	
15	*	a2^2 / 3	*	a2^2 / 3
20	Z-	a1-a2^2 / 3	Z-	a1-a2^2 / 3
21	ZRCL 02	a2 / 3	ZRCL 02	a2 / 3
22	Z^3	a2^3 / 27	Z^3	a2^3 / 27
23	ZDBL	2 a2^3 / 27	ZDBL	2 a2^3 / 27
24	ZRCL 01	a1	ZRCL 01	a1
25	ZRCL 02	a2/3	ZRCL 02	a2/3
26	Z*	a1*a2 / 3	Z*	a1*a2 / 3
27	Z-	(a2^3 / 27) - (a1*a2/3)	Z-	(a2^3 / 27) - (a1*a2/3)
28	ZRCL (00)	a0	ZRCL (00)	a0
29	Z+	q = a0 + (a2^3 / 27) - (a1*a2/3)	Z+	q = a0 + (a2^3 / 27) - (a1*a2/3)
30	ZHALF	q/2	ZHALF	q/2
31	Z<>W	p	Z<>W	p
32	3		-3	
33	ST/ Z		ST/ Z	
34	/	p/3	/	-p/3
35	Z/	3q/2p	Z/	-3q/2p
36	LASTZ	p/3	LASTZ	-p/3
37	ZSQRT	sqr(p/3)	ZSQRT	sqr(-p/3)
38	ZSTO (00)		ZSTO (00)	
39	Z/	3q/2p / sqr(p/3)	Z/	-3q/2p / sqr(-p/3)
40	ZHASIN		ZASIN	
41	3		3	
42	ST/ Z		ST/ Z	
43	/	1/3 asin[]	/	
44	ZRPL^	Fill complex stack	ZRPL^	Fill complex stack
45	,002		,002	
46	STO 02		STO 02	
47	RDN		RDN	
48	LBL 02	Data output loop	LBL 02	Data output loop

49	RCL 02		RCL 02	
50	INT		INT	
51	120	$2k\pi/3$	120	$2k\pi/3$
52	D-R		D-R	
53	*		*	
54	ST+ Z	add to imaginary part	+	add to real part
55	RDN	tidy up stack	ZSIN	
56	ZHSIN		ZRCL (00)	
57	ZRCL (00)		Z*	
58	Z*		ZDBL	
59	ZDBL		ZRCL 02	$a2/3$
60	ZNEG		Z-	
61	ZRCL 02	$a2/3$	ZAVIEW	
62	Z-		ZRUP	save in Z-stack
63	ZAVIEW	Show progress...	ISG 02	Increase counter
64	ZRUP	save in Z-stack	GTO 02	Go for next
65	ISG 02	Increase counter	END	done
66	GTO 02	Go for next		
67	END	done		

As you can see the density of 41Z functions is remarkable. The 41Z complex function set and complex stack enables the programmer to treat complex calculations as though they used real numbers, not worrying about the real or imaginary parts but working on the complex number as single entity. In fact, exercising some care (notably to ensure complex stack lift), you could almost translate many FOCAL programs by replacing the standard functions one-to-one with the equivalent complex ones. That's why it's important that the function set be as complete as possible, and that the complex stack implementation follows the same RPN conventions.



Roots of Complex Polynomials. { **ZPROOT** , **ZPLRT** }

ZPROOT	Roots of Polynomials	Data entry/output	<i>Valentín Albillo</i>
ZPLRT	Polynomial Roots	Uses Newton method	<i>Martin - Baillard</i>

These programs calculate all the roots of a polynomial of degree n , and with complex coefficients. It is therefore *the most general case of polynomial root finders* that can possibly be used, as it also will work when the coefficients are real.

- The first one is a wonderful example of FOCAL capabilities, and very well showcases the versatility of the HP-41C (even without the 41Z module). It was first published on PPC Technical Notes, PPCTN – the journal of the Australian chapter of the PPC. The program includes data entry and output, simply answer the prompts as they're presented. See the program listing in the appendix below.
- The second is a direct implementation of the Newton method combined with a deflation technique for each root found using the iterative process. It is based on JM Baillard's example for real roots (see paragraph #1.f at: <http://hp41programs.yolasite.com/polynomials.php>), simply replacing the standard HP-41 functions with 41Z equivalents – to make it valid in the complex domain. This method takes advantage of the polynomial evaluation and first derivative MCODE functions (**ZPL** and **ZPLD1**) , which should reduce considerably the execution time provided that a good initial guess is provided.

The routine assumes the polynomial coefficients are stored in Complex Data registers ZR(bbb) to ZR(eee) - the initial guess is the {Z,Y} stack registers, and the polynomial control word "bbb.eee" in the X-register (using Complex Data register indexes). You can automate the data entry process using sub-function ZINPT, make sure that the first complex register used is no lower than ZR03 (i.e. real registers {R06 and R07})

```

01 LBL "ZPRT bbb,eee          16 Z/                          31 LBL 02
02 STO 02                    17 ZST- (00)                  32 ZRC* (00)
03 STO 03   reg range        18 ZRCL (00)                  33 ZST+ IND 05
04 STO 04                    19 Z=0?                       34 ZRCL IND 05
05 RDN                       20 SIGN                       35 ISG 05
06 ZSTO (00)                 21 Z/                          36 GTO 02
07 ISG 04                   22 ZMOD                       37 ZRCL (00)
08 LBL 01                    23 E-8       tolerance        38 ZSTO IND 05
09 ZRCL (00)                 24 X<Y?                       39 ISG 04
10 ZAVIEW                   25 GTO 01                     40 GTO 01
11 RCL 03   reg range        26 E-3       0,001           41 RCL 02
12 ZPL                       27 ST- 03   deflate pol        42 E
13 LASTZ                    28 RCL 03   reduced deg        43 +   bbb+1,eee
14 RCL 03   reg range        29 STO 05   used as index        44 END
15 ZPLD1   (ZF# 47)         30 CLZ

```

Registers used by ZPLRT.

The program uses ZR00 (i.e. {R00-R01}) to hold the current complex guess, and registers R02-R05 for scratch. Therefore the polynomial coefficients cannot be stored in complex registers below ZR03 (i.e. {R06-R07}).

This method convergence is quite fast, which also contributes to the general good performance. This however is conditioned to a good initial guess as entered by the user.

Example 1.- Calculate the roots of $P(x) = 2x^5 + 3x^4 - 35x^3 - 10x^2 + 128x - 74$

Using **ZINPT** we introduce the six coefficients in registers {ZR03 – ZR08}, then enter the guess $z_0=(1+0i)$ and the control word for the polynomial, then execute the routine. The successive values are shown, and upon completion the control word of the roots is left in X – so you can use **ZOUPT** to review. The roots are all real, with values:

ZRCL 03 -> -4.373739462
ZRCL 04 -> -2.455070118
ZRCL 05 -> 2.984066207
ZRCL 06 -> 1.641131729
ZRCL 07 -> 0.703611645

Example 2.- Calculate the three roots of: $x^3 + x^2 + x + 1$

XEQ "ZPROOT" -> "DEGREE=?"
3, R/S -> "IM^RE (3)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "IM^RE (2)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "IM^RE (1)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "IM^RE (0)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#3", and "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#2", and "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#1"
➔ -5,850E-14-j1 (that is, -i)
➔ 5,850E-14+j1 (that is, i)
➔ -1+j1,170E-13 (that is, -1)

Example 3.- Calculate the four roots of: $(1+2i)z^4 + (-1-2i)z^3 + (3-3i)z^2 + z - 1$

XEQ "ZPROOT" -> "DEGREE=?"
4, R/S -> "IM^RE (4)=?"
2, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "IM^RE (3)=?"
2, CHS, ENTER^, 1, CHS, R/S -> "IM^RE (2)=?"
3, CHS, ENTER^, CHS, R/S -> "IM^RE (1)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, R/S -> "IM^RE (0)=?"
0, ENTER^, 1, CHS, R/S -> "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#4", and "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#3", and "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#2", and "SOLVING..."
-> "FOUND ROOT#1"
1,698+J0,802 R/S
➔ -0,400-J0,859 R/S
➔ 0,358+J0,130 R/S
➔ -0,656-J0,073

The four solutions are:

$z_1 = 1,698 + 0,802 j$ or: 1,878 <) 25,27
 $z_2 = -0,400 - 0,859 j$ or: 0,948 <)-114,976
 $z_3 = 0,358 + 0,130 j$ or: 0,381 <) 9,941
 $z_4 = -0,656 - 0,073 j$ or: 0,660 <)-173,676

(*) You can also use the Z-pad to input real coefficients, i.e. [Z], 1 instead of 0, ENTER^, 1.

Appendix.- Program Listing for ZPROOT

1	LBL "ZPROOT"		44	CF 00		87	E-3		130	GTO 02
2	SIZE?		45	CHS		88	ST+ 01		131	RCL 08
3	"DEGREE=?"		46	STO 04		89	RCL 03		132	ST* Z
4	PROMPT		47	FIX 2		90	STO IND 05		133	*
5	STO Z		48	RND		91	RCL 04		134	DSE 08
6	ST+X	2N	49	FIX 6		92	STO IND 06		135	GTO 02
7	11		50	X#0?		93	DSE 00		136	RTN
8	+	2N+11	51	GTO 01		94	GTO 06		137	LBL 00
9	X>Y?		52	SIGN		95	TONE 5		138	ZENTER^
10	PSIZE		53	STO 04		96	RCL 01		139	RCL 04
11	RCL Z		54	LBL 01		97	INT		140	RCL 03
12	STO 00	N	55	RCL 00		98	E1		141	Z*
13	STO 03	N	56	STO 08		99	-		142	RCL IND 05
14	9,008		57	SF 01		100	E3		143	FS? 01
15	+		58	XEQ 11		101	/		144	RCL 08
16	STO 01	N+9,008	59	R-P		102	ST- 05		145	FS? 01
17	STO 05	N+9,008	60	1/X		103	FIX 3		146	*
18	X<>Y	2N+11	61	STO 07		104	SF 21		147	+
19	E		62	X<>Y		105	LBL 10		148	FS? 00
20	-	2N+10	63	CHS		106	ISG 00		149	STO IND 05
21	STO 02	2N+10	64	STO 08		107	NOP		150	X<>Y
22	STO 06		65	CF 01		108	RCL IND 06		151	RCL IND 06
23	FIX 0		66	XEQ 11		109	RCL IND 05		152	FS? 01
24	CF 29		67	ZENTER^		110	ZAVIEW		153	RCL 08
25	LBL 05		68	RCL 08		111	DSE 06		154	FS? 01
26	"IM^RE{"	N	69	RCL 07		112	DSE 05		155	*
27	ARCL 03		70	P-R		113	GTO 10		156	+
28	" -)=?"		71	Z*		114	CF 21		157	FS? 00
29	PROMPT		72	ST- 03		115	SF 29		158	STO IND 06
30	STO IND 05		73	X<>Y		116	RTN		159	X<>Y
31	X<>Y		74	ST- 04		117	LBL 11		160	FS? 01
32	STO IND 06	N-1	75	ZRND		118	RCL 01		161	DSE 08
33	DSE 03		76	Z#0?		119	STO 05		162	LBL 02
34	X<>Y		77	GTO 01		120	RCL 02		163	DSE 06
35	DSE 06		78	FIX 0		121	STO 06		164	DSE 05
36	DSE 05		79	"FOUND ROOT#"		122	FC? 01		165	GTO 00
37	GTO 05		80	ARCL 00		123	GTO 13		166	END
38	RCL 03		81	AVIEW		124	E-3			
39	LBL 06		82	SF 00		125	ST+ 05			
40	"SOLVING..."		83	XEQ 11		126	LBL 13			
41	AVIEW		84	E		127	RCL IND 06			
42	SF 25		85	ST+ 05		128	RCL IND 05			
43	SF 99		86	ST+ 06		129	FC? 01			

10. It's a Gamma-Zeta world out there.

This section describes the different functions and programs included on the 41Z that deal with the calculation of the Gamma and Zeta functions in the complex plane. A group of six functions in total, three completely written in machine code and three as FOCAL programs, with a couple of example applications to complement it.

Table 10.1. Gamma function group.

ZGAMMA	Complex Gamma function	for $z \neq -k$, $k = \text{integer}$	Does LastZ
ZLNG	Gamma Logarithm	see below	Does LastZ
ZPSI	Complex Digamma (Psi)	see below	Does LastZ
ZIGAM	Inverse of Gamma	Iterative method	FOCAL program
ZPSIN	Complex Poly-Gamma	See below	FOCAL program
ZZETA	Complex Riemann Zeta	For $z \neq 1$	FOCAL program

ZGAMMA uses the Lanczos approximation to compute the value of Gamma. An excellent reference source is found under <http://www.rskey.org/gamma.htm>, written by Viktor T. Toth. To remark that **ZGAMMA** is implemented completely in machine code, even for $\text{Re}(z) < 0$ using the reflection formula for analytical continuation.

For complex numbers on the positive semi-plane [$\text{Re}(z) > 0$], the formula used is as follows

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} q_n z^n}{\prod_{n=0}^{\infty} (z + n)} (z + 5.5)^{z+0.5} e^{-(z+5.5)}$$

$q_0 =$	75122.6331530
$q_1 =$	80916.6278952
$q_2 =$	36308.2951477
$q_3 =$	8687.24529705
$q_4 =$	1168.92649479
$q_5 =$	83.8676043424
$q_6 =$	2.5066282

$$\Gamma(1 - z) \Gamma(z) = \frac{\pi}{\sin(\pi z)}$$

And the following identity (reflection formula) is used for numbers in the negative semi-plane: [$\text{Re}(z) < 0$]: which can be re-written as: $\Gamma(z) * \Gamma(-z) = -\pi / [z * \text{Sin}(\pi z)]$

For cases when the real part of the argument is negative [$\text{Re}(z) < 0$], **ZGAMMA** uses the analytical continuation to compute the reflection formula – all internal in the MCODE and transparent to the user.

Example 1.- Calculate $\Gamma(1+i)$

1, ENTER^, **ZGAMMA** -> "RUNNING...", followed by -> 0,498-j0,155

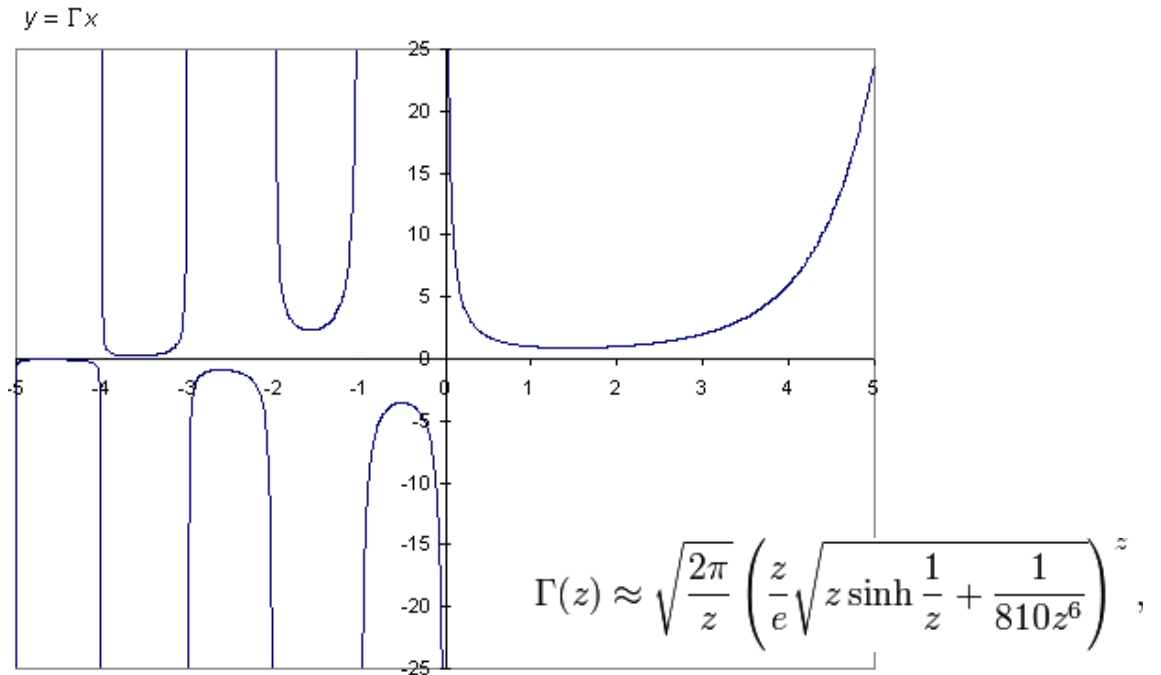
Example 2.- Verify that $\Gamma(1/2) = \text{SQR}(\pi)$

0, ENTER^, 0.5, **ZGAMMA** -> 1,772 + j0
 PI, SQRT, **ZREAL^**, **Z-** -> -2,00E-9 + j0

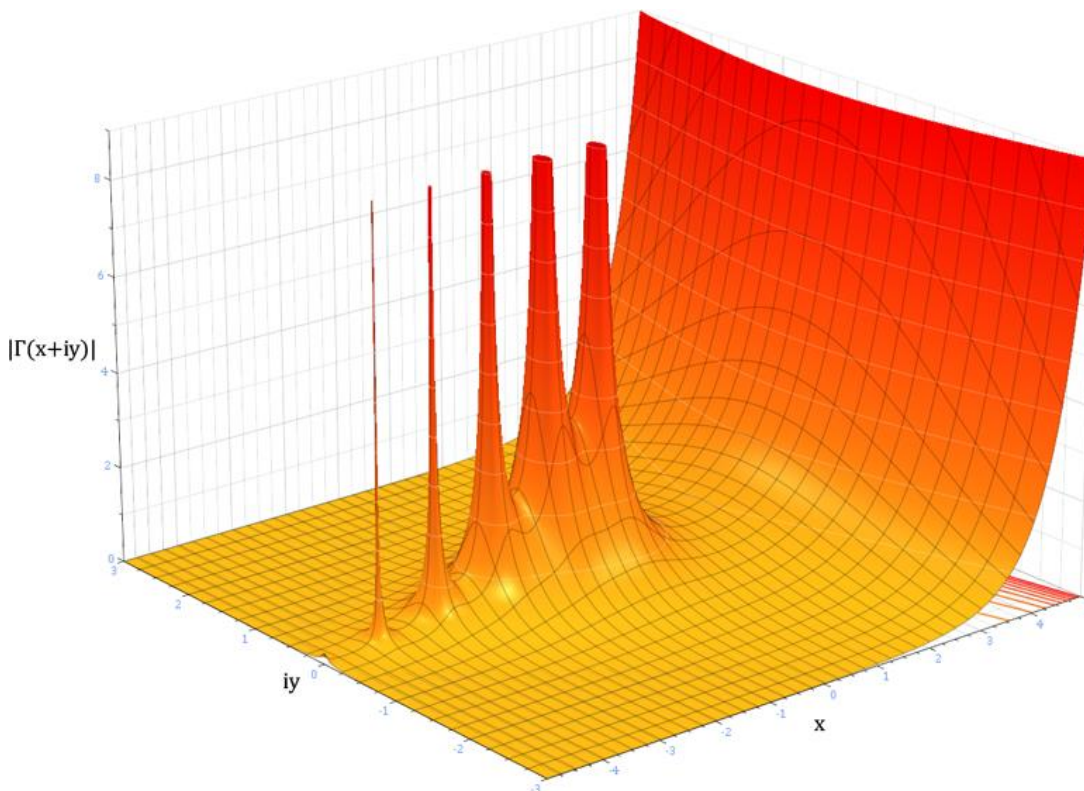
Example 3.- Calculate $\Gamma(-1.5+i)$

1, ENTER^, 1.5, CHS, **ZGAMMA** -> 0,191 + j0,174

The graphic below (also from the same web site) shows Gamma for real arguments. Notice the poles at $x=0$ and negative integers. Also below the Stirling's approximation for Gamma:



The following graphic showing the **module of the Complex Gamma** function is taken from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gamma_function.- Note the poles at the negative integers and zero.



Example: Use **ZLNG** to calculate $\Gamma(1+i)$ and compare it with the value obtained by **ZGAMMA**

1, ENTER^, **ZGAMMA**, **LASTZ**, **ZLNG**, **ZEXP**, **Z-** -> 2,400E-9+j3,000E-10

Digamma and LogGamma Functions { **ZPSI** , **ZLNG** }

Both the Digamma and LogGamma are implemented entirely in MCODE – fast execution and full LastZ support of the original argument. No data registers are used, no additional complex stack levels.

The formula used is the approximation for Digamma when $x > 8$:

$$\Psi(x) = \log(x) - \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{1}{12x^2} + \frac{1}{120x^4} - \frac{1}{252x^6} + O\left(\frac{1}{x^8}\right)$$

programmed as: $u^2\{[(u^2/20-1/21)u^2 + 1/10]u^2 - 1\}/12 - [\ln u + u/2]$,

where $u=1/x$; and using the following precision correction factor when $x < 8$

$$\Psi(x + 1) = \Psi(x) + \frac{1}{x}.$$

Equivalent Program listings. - The two FOCAL programs listed below calculate the Digamma and the Gamma functions for complex arguments. The first one is an example using the asymptotic approximation as described below, whilst the second one is an extension of the MCODE function **ZGAMMA**, using the reflection formula for arguments with $\text{Re}(z) < 1$ (programmed in turn as another MCODE function, **ZGNZG**).

```
01 LBL "ZPSI"
02 ZREPL^
03 7 E-3
04 STO O
05 CLZ
06 LBL 00 ←
07 Z<>W
08 RCL O
09 INT
10 +
11 ZINV
12 Z+
13 ISG O
14 GTO 00
15 ZSTO
16 E
17 Z<>W
18 8
19 +
20 ZINV
21 ZSTO (00)
22 Z^2
23 ZREPL
24 20
25 ZREAL^
```

```
26 Z/
27 21
28 1/X
29 ZREAL^
30 Z-
31 Z*
32 0.1
33 +
34 Z*
35 E
36 -
37 Z*
38 12
39 ZREAL^
40 Z/
41 ZRCL (00)
42 ZLN
43 LASTZ
44 ZHALF
45 Z+
46 Z-
47 ZRCL
48 E
49 Z-
50 ZAVIEW
51 END
```

for $x > 8$

$$\Psi(x) = \ln x - 1/(2x) - 1/(12x^2) + 1/(120x^4) - 1/(252x^6) + 1/(240x^8)$$

together with the relationship: $\Psi(x+1) = \Psi(x) + 1/x$

```
01 LBL "ZG"
02 ZENTER^
03 X<>Y
04 X#0?
05 GTO 00
06 X<>Y
07 X>0?
08 GTO 00 →
09 INT
10 LASTX
11 X#Y?
12 GTO 00 →
13 0
14 1/X
15 LBL 00 ←
16 ZRDN
17 CF 00
18 X<0?
19 SF 00
20 FS? 00
21 ZNEG
22 FS? 00
23 INCX
24 ZGAMMA
25 FC? 00
26 GTO 01
27 LASTZ
28 ZGNZG
29 Z<>W
30 Z/
31 LBL 01 ←
32 ZAVIEW
33 END
```

The following two programs calculate the Logarithm of the Gamma function for complex arguments. The first one uses the Stirling approximation, with a *correction factor* to increase the precision of the calculation. This takes advantage of the **ZGPRD** function, also used in the Lanczos approximation.

$$2 \ln \Gamma(z) \approx \ln(2\pi) - \ln z + z \left(2 \ln z + \ln \left(z \sinh \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{810z^6} \right) - 2 \right),$$

correction factor: $\text{Ln}\Gamma(z) = \text{Ln}\Gamma(z+7) - \text{Ln}[\text{PROD}(z+k) | k=1,2..6]$

The second one applies the direct definition by calculating the summation until there's no additional contribution to the partial result when adding more terms. In addition to being much slower than the Stirling method, this is also dependent of the display precision settings and thus not the recommended approach. It is not included on the 41Z but nevertheless is an interesting example of the utilization of some of its functions, like **Z=WR?** and the memory storage registers, **ZSTO** and **ZRCL**.

<pre> 01 LBL "ZLNG" 02 7 03 + (z+7) 04 ZSTO (00) 05 Text-0 NOP 06 6 07 Z^X 08 810 09 ST* Z 10 * 11 ZINV 12 ZRCL (00) 13 ZINV 14 ZSINH 15 ZRCL (00) 16 Z* 17 Z+ 18 ZLN 19 ZRCL (00) 20 ZLN 21 ZDBL 22 Z+ 23 2 24 - 25 ZRCL (00) 26 Z* 27 ZRCL (00) 28 ZLN 29 Z- 30 PI 31 ST+ X 32 LN 33 + 34 ZHALF 35 ZRCL (00) 36 Text-0 NOP 37 7 38 - z 39 ZGPRD 40 ZLN 41 Z- 42 ZAVIEW 43 END </pre>	<pre> 01 LBL "ZLNG2" 02 1 03 STO 02 04 RDN 05 ZSTO (00) 06 XEQ 05 07 LBL 00 08 ZENTER^ 09 XEQ 05 10 Z+ 11 Z=WR? 12 GTO 02 13 GTO 00 14 LBL 02 15 ZRCL (00) 16 ZLN 17 Z- 18 ZRCL (00) 19 0,5772156649 20 ST* Z 21 * 22 Z- 23 ZAVIEW 24 RTN 25 LBL 05 26 ZRCL (00) 27 RCL 02 28 ST/ Z 29 / 30 ZENTER^ 31 1 32 + 33 ZLN 34 Z- 35 1 36 ST+ 02 37 RDN 38 END </pre>
---	--

Max ZREG#	Size
n/a	1
0	2
0	3
1	4
1	5
2	6
2	7
3	8
3	9
4	10
4	11
5	12
5	13
6	14
6	15
7	16
7	17
8	18
8	19
9	20
9	21
10	22
10	23
11	24
11	25
...	...

The table above shows the correspondence between the complex register number (ZRnn) and the required SIZE in the calculator. Note that a minimum of SIZE 002 is required for ZR00 to exist.

$$\ln \Gamma(z) = -\gamma z - \ln z + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[\frac{z}{k} - \ln \left(1 + \frac{z}{k} \right) \right]$$

Poly-Gamma Function { **ZPSIN** }

To complete the set of Gamma-related functions, here's a 41Z version of JM Baillard's program to calculate PSIN for a generic integer degree n. The program listing is given below, notice the usage of the STO math functions as well as other 41Z fixtures (like the complex stack and data register management) showcasing the applicability of the function set.

<u>1</u> LBL "ZPSIN	42	ZST* 00	83	Z<>W
02 STO 09	43	XEQ 05	84	ZST+ 00
03 RDN	44	RCL 09	85	NOP
04 ZSTO 01	45	7	86	2
05 CLX	46	+	87	ST/ 00
06 STO 04	47	FACT	88	ST/ 01
07 STO 05	48	ST- 00	89	RCL 09
<u>08</u> LBL 01	49	XEQ 05	90	X=0?
09 ZRCL 01	50	0	91	GTO 00
10 ZSTO 00	51	40	92	E
11 RCL 09	52	ZST/ 00	93	-
12 8	53	RCL 09	94	FACT
13 +	54	5	95	ST+ 00
14 X<Y?	55	+	96	ZRCL 00
15 GTO 00	56	FACT	97	ZSTO 01
16 CLX	57	ST+ 00	98	ZRCL 03
17 E	58	XEQ 05	99	RCL 09
18 RCL 09	59	0	100	CHS
19 +	60	42	101	Z^X
20 CHS	61	ZST/ 00	102	Z*
21 Z^X	62	RCL 09	103	GTO 02
22 ZST+ 02	63	3	<u>104</u>	<u>LBL 00</u>
23 E	64	+	105	ZRCL 00
24 ST+ 02	65	FACT	106	ZSTO 01
25 GTO 01	66	ST- 00	107	ZRCL 03
<u>26</u> LBL 00	67	XEQ 05	108	ZLN
27 ZRCL 00	68	0	119	Z-
28 ZSTO 03	69	6	<u>110</u>	<u>LBL 02</u>
29 ZRCL 01	70	ZST/ 00	111	ZRCL 02
30 Z^2	71	RCL 09	112	Z+
31 ZINV	72	FACT	113	RCL 09
32 ZSTO 00	73	STO 08	114	ZCHSX
33 ZSTO 01	74	ZST* 02	115	ZNEG
34 RCL 09	75	ZRCL 00	116	ZAVIEW
35 9	76	ZSTO 01	117	RTN
36 +	77	ZRCL 03	<u>118</u>	<u>LBL 05</u>
37 FACT	78	ZINV	119	ZRCL 01
38 39.6	79	RCL 08	120	ZST* 00
39 /	80	ST* Z	121	END
40 0	81	*		
41 X<>Y	82	ZSTO 00		

Examples: Calculate (n=2) Tetra- and (n-3) Penta-gamma of $z=1+i$, and $w=-1-i$:

1, ENTER^, ENTER^, 2, ZF\$ "ZPSIN"	=>	"RUNNING..."	=>	0.369+J0.767
1, ENTER^, ENTER^, 3, LASTF	=>	"RUNNING..."	=>	-1.523-J0.317
1, CHS, ENTER^, ENTER^, 2, ZF\$ "ZPSIN"	=>	"RUNNING..."	=>	-0.131+J0.733
1, CHS, ENTER^, ENTER^, 3, LASTF	=>	"RUNNING..."	=>	2.977+J0.317

Inverse Gamma Function and Catalan Numbers { **ZIGAM** , **ZCTLN** }

Here's the extension to the complex realm of the Inverse Gamma function first introduced in the SandMath module. Like its real variable counterpart, this is not a very useful beyond the academic interest: after all, who needs to know what arguments yield a given gamma function result?

Well if you'd ever need to know, here's where you can get *some* answers - and I deliberately say some because in the complex plane this is a multi-valued function, which it's yet to be seen whether it has any formation rule for the different branches... but that, I guess, is another story altogether.

You can refer to the SandMath manual for a description of the algorithm used, which is applied directly here simply replacing the real functions with their complex counterparts.

The function is located in the -DELUXE section of the auxiliary FAT, and you can access it either by means of the sub-function launchers or via the extended "General Methods" launcher, ΣZL , [A], [R/S]

Example1: Obtain a complex value z which yields $\Gamma(z) = 1+i$

1, ENTER ^, **[Z]**, ALPHA, "ZIGAM" -> "RUNNING..."
0 0.412574972 - J 0.404915377

Note that the function follows an iterative process (Newton's method actually). Each time an iteration is completed the program shows the module of the difference between the current and previous arguments, which when convergence exists it will be decreasing until it's less than the $1 \text{ E-}8$ tolerance used.

Example2: Use the ZLASTF feature to obtain which real value x yields $\Gamma(x) = 2$

[Z], 2, **[Z]**, [,], [,] -> "RUNNING..."
0.442877396 - J 9.0000000 E-24

Complex Catalan Numbers

Based on the classic combinatorial definition, one can extend the concept using the Gamma function instead of the factorials as follows:

$$C_n = \frac{4^n \Gamma(n + 1/2)}{\sqrt{\pi} \Gamma(n + 2)},$$

Where n is a complex number (not necessarily an integer). So we see it basically consists of two calculations of the Gamma function, which in the 41Z module is conveniently implemented as an MCODE function - so a trivial FOCAL routine does the trick.

Examples: Obtain the $C(n)$ values for $n=1, 2, 3$, and $i+1$

$C(1) = 1.000000001 + J0$
 $C(2) = 1.999999990 + J0$
 $C(3) = 5.000000011 + J0$
 $C(1+i) = 0.661301105 + J 0.443764974$

10.1. Riemann's Zeta function. { ZZETA }

Included in the 41Z is an implementation of the Borwein algorithm to calculate the Zeta function. Considering the task at hand this does an excellent job, providing accurate results in acceptable execution times. Obviously won't win the speed contest, nor will it help you find non-trivial zeroes outside of the critical strip ☺

Example: calculate ζ(2)

2, ZREAL ^, ZZETA -> 1,645+J0
FIX 9 -> 1,644934066

The program is a modified version of JM Baillard's ZETAZ, written for complex arguments – only adapted to use the 41Z complex stack and related functions. See the program listing in next page if interested. The algorithm is summarized as follows:

- For the case Re(z)<0.5 , 2 formulas may be used

$$\zeta(z) = \zeta(1-z) 2^z \pi^{z-1} \sin(\pi(z/2)) \Gamma(1-z)$$

$$\zeta(z) = \zeta(1-z) \pi^{z-1/2} \Gamma((1-z)/2) / \Gamma(z/2)$$

- If Re(z) >=0.5

$$\zeta(z) = \chi(z) / (1-2^{1-z})$$

where:

$$\chi(z) = \sum\{(-1)^k/k^z\}, k=0,1,2,\dots$$

is calculated by:

$$\chi(z) = (-1/dn) \sum\{(-1)^k (dk-dn)/(k+1)^z\}, k=0 \text{ to } n-1$$

where:

$$dk = n \sum\{(n+j-1)! 4^j\}/((n-j)!(2j)!), j=0 \text{ to } k$$

with an error:

$$|e| \leq (3/(3+\sqrt{8}))^n [1+2 \text{Im}(z)] \exp [p \text{Im}(z) / 2]$$

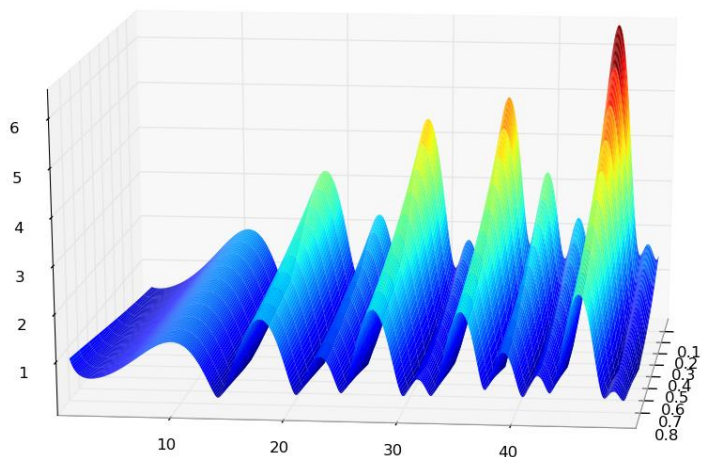
Note that dk is calculated using the following approach:

$$dk = e(0)+e(1)+\dots+e(k)$$

where :

$$e(0)=1 \text{ and}$$

$$e(j+1) = \frac{2(n^2 - j^2) e(j)}{[(1+j)(2j+1)]}$$



FOCAL program for ZZETA:- Uses R00 to R11. No Flags used.

01	LBL "ZZETA"		51	ST+ X		101	X^2
02	X=0?		52	LN1+X		102	RCL 10
03	GTO 00		53	+		103	DSE X
04	.5		54	3 E10		104	NOP
05	CHS		55	LN		105	X^2
06	ZAVIEW		56	+		106	-
07	RTN		57	8		107	ST+ X
08	LBL 00		58	SQRT		108	/
09	CF 00		59	3		109	STO 03
10	ZSTO 03	R06 - Re(z)	60	+		110	ST+ 05
11	ZSTO 00	R07 - Im(z)	61	LN		111	DSE 10
12	.5		62	/		112	GTO 01
13	X<=Y?		63	INT		113	RCL 05
14	GTO 00		64	E		114	ST/ 08
15	SF 00		65	+		115	ST/ 09
16	SIGN		66	STO 10		116	RCL 07
17	-		67	STO 02		117	CHS
18	ZNEG	R06: - Im(z)	68	LASTX		118	STO 11
19	ZSTO 03	R07: 0,5-Re(z)	69	STO 11		119	RCL 06
20	XEQ 00		70	STO 03		120	CHS
21	ZRCL 00		71	STO 05		121	2
22	ZNEG		72	CHS		122	LN
23	E		73	X<>Y		123	*
24	+		74	Y^X		124	E
25	2		75	CHS		125	RAD
26	ST/ Z		76	STO 04		126	P-R
27	/		77	CLX		127	ENTER^
28	ZGAMMA		78	STO 08		128	DEG
29	Z*		79	STO 09		129	E
30	ZRCL 00		80	LBL 01		130	ST+ 11
31	.5		81	ZRCL 03		131	-
32	-		82	ZNEG		132	RCL 11
33	PI		83	RCL 10		133	2^X-1
34	X^Z		84	X^Z		134	ST* Z
35	Z*		85	RCL 05		135	X<> T
36	ZRCL 00		86	RCL 04		136	ST* T
37	2		87	CHS		137	ST+ T
38	ST/ Z		88	STO 04		138	RDN
39	/		89	*		139	+
40	ZGAMMA		90	ST* Z		140	ZST/ 04
41	Z/		91	*		141	ZRCL 04
42	ZAVIEW		92	ZST+ 04		142	FC? 00
43	RTN		93	RCL 10		143	ZAVIEW
44	LBL 00		94	ENTER^		144	END
45	PI		95	ST+ Y			
46	2		96	ST* Y			
47	/		97	-			
48	RCL 06	Re(z)	98	RCL 03			
49	ABS		99	*			
50	ST* Y		100	RCL 02			

10.2 Lambert W function. { ZWL , ZAWL }

ZWL	Lambert W(z)		FOCAL program
ZAWL	Inverse of Lambert-W	$z * e^z$	Does LastZ

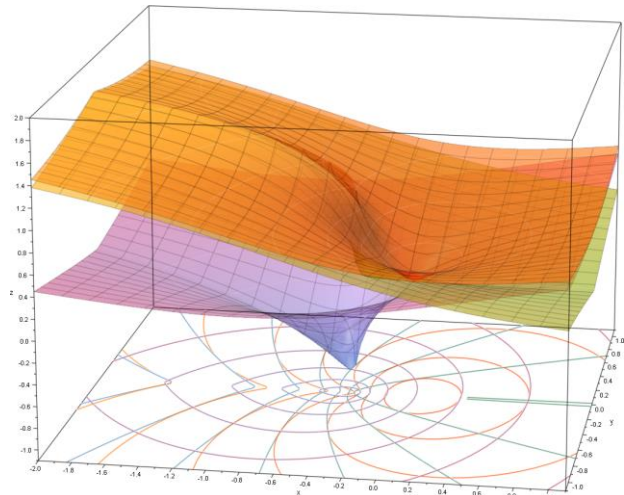
These two functions provide a dedicated way to compute the Lambert-W function and its inverse. The FOCAL program uses an iterative method to compute $W(z)$, using $z_0=1+\ln(z)$ as initial guess for $\text{Re}(z)>0$, and simply $z_0=(1+i)$ elsewhere.

This program is based on a real-mode version written by JM Baillard, just applying the seamless transposition method provided by the 41Z module. In the vast majority of cases convergence is provided for all complex arguments, with 8-decimal digits accuracy. It uses the **Z=WR?** Function on FIX 8 mode to determine that two consecutive iterations are equal.

The inverse function is a simple product: $W^{-1}(z) = z * e^z$.

Not worth the FAT entry, you say? For one thing, doing it in MCODE allows for 13-digit accuracy in the calculations. Besides, how often will you forget the exact formula? Better safe than sorry...

1	LBL "ZWL"	
2	Z=0?	
3	GTO 00	
4	ZSTO (00)	
5	E	
6	+	
7	Z=0?	
8	ISG Y(2)	
9	ZLN	
10	FIX 8	
11	LBL 01	
12	ZREPL	
13	ZNEG	
14	ZEXP	
15	ZRCL (00)	
16	Z*	
17	Z-	
18	Z<>W	
19	E	
20	+	
21	Z/	
22	Z-	
23	Z=WR?	
24	GTO 00	
25	GTO 01	
26	LBL 00	
27	FIX 3	
28	ZAVIEW	
29	END	



Note that **ZWL** is a FOCAL program, and thus you won't be able to use LASTZ to recover the initial argument. This is common to all the functions implemented as FOCAL routines instead of full MCODE functions.

Examples. Calculate $W(1+i)$ and trace back the original argument using the inverse function.

1, ENTER^, XEQ "ZWL" -> 0.657+J0.325
ZAWL -> 1.000+J1.000

Another version using SOLVE is listed in section 12.2, with slightly more accurate results, but significantly slower execution and a few trouble spots (near $1/e$ and $-1/e$).

11. Complex Means, Elliptic integrals and DFT.

This section covers the MCODE functions to calculate Arithmetic, Harmonic and Geometric single Means on a set of data, plus the dual means AGM and GHM of two complex arguments. These are related to the Elliptic Integrals, also obtained via the Hypergeometric function and other dedicated formulas.

Table 10.1. Complex Means Functions.

ZAMN	Complex Arithmetic Mean	Control word in X	bbb.eee
ZHMN	Complex Harmonic Mean	Control word in X	bbb.eee
ZGMN	Complex Geometric Mean	Control word in X	bbb.eee
ZAGM	Complex Arithmetic-Geometric Mean	Arguments in Z, W	Does LastZ
ZGHM	Complex Geometric-Harmonic Mean	Arguments in Z, W	Does LastZ

For the single means the data is expected to be stored in a contiguous set of Complex Data registers, ZRbbb to ZReee. You can use the utility **ZINPT** to populate those registers. The functions require the control word in the X-register to define the register range for the calculation.

Example1. Calculate the three single means for the set of complex values stored in the following data registers: ZR00 = -1 - i ; ZR01 = 1 + i ; ZR02 = 2 + 2i ; ZR03 = 3 + 3i

```
0.003, ZF$ "ZAMN"    => 1.250(1+J)
0.003, ZF$ "ZHMN"    => 4.800(1+J)
0.003, ZF$ "ZGMN"    => 2.213+J0
```

For the dual means, the same definitions for real numbers hold in the complex plane. There's no special considerations to the Arithmetic and harmonic means of complex arguments, but since the n-th root is used in the Geometric mean, it'd have a multi-value result. This becomes of singular importance in the calculation of the arithmetic-geometric mean of two values, as the convergence has many different paths – all leading to different final results.

The implementation uses the following criteria for chosen value of the geometric mean, $c = \sqrt{ab}$ (see: <https://www.math.leidenuniv.nl/scripties/carls.pdf>): if it is the "correct" square root for the geometric mean step, then $\text{Im}[c/(a+b)]$ is strictly positive (i.e. > 0), otherwise replace c with $-c$. Furthermore this imposes the condition that $\text{Im}(c)$ and $\text{Im}(a+b)$ have the same sign.

Example 2. Calculate the dual means AGM and GHM for the complex pair: $z = 2-4i$ and $w = -3+i$

```
4, CHS, ENTER^, 2, ZENTER^    2-J4
1, ENTER, 3, CHS, XEQ "ZAGM"  => -1.343-J2.146
```

Exact result:

$$\text{agm}(-3 + i, 2 - 4i)$$

Decimal approximation:

$$- 1.3432372827549983418068907380475842661951392973543524755... - 2.1456011683781948198975753802106272185790396692969301655... i$$

```
4, CHS, ENTER^, 2, ZENTER^    2-J4
1, ENTER, 3, CHS, ZF$ "ZGHM"  => -4.268-J3.604
```

Which verifies the known relationship:

$$M(x, y) = \frac{1}{AG\left(\frac{1}{x}, \frac{1}{y}\right)}$$

11.1 Complex Elliptic Integrals.

Table 10.2. Complex Elliptic Integrals.

ZELIP1	Incomplete Elliptic Int. 1 st kind	Complex Argument in {Z,Y}, real modulus in X	Needs SandMath
ZELIP2	Incomplete Elliptic Int. 2 nd kind		
ZELIPE	Complete Ellipt. Int. 2 nd kind	Complex Modulus in "Z"	Uses ZHGF
ZELIPK	Complete Ellipt. Int. 1 st kind		
ZELK	Uses ZAGM for Complete Ellip.Int.		Uses ZAGM
ZELPKE	Both Complete Integrals		JM Baillard

The Elliptic integrals are covered in several FOCAL programs as shown in the table above. Note that:

- For the Incomplete types the amplitude can be a complex number but the modulus is expected to be a real value. This method uses dedicated formulas that apply the real expressions on a repeated basis according to changes of variable, *and it requires the SandMath module to be plugged in as well*. Here the function name **ZELIP1** corresponds to $F(z; m)$, and **ZELIP2** corresponds to $E(z; m)$.
- for the Complete types (where the amplitude is therefore 90 degrees) the modulus can be a complex number. Here two methods are available, one based on the hypergeometric function (slower and requires $|\text{modulus}| < 1$), and another based on the complex AGM – faster and without that restriction.
- No provision is made for the case where both amplitude and modulus are complex numbers. To check the results you can use the syntax "EllipticF" and "EllipticE" on WolframAlpha using two arguments for incomplete cases or just one argument for complete cases.

Let's see a few examples next. Be aware that the execution time can range from long to very long depending on the case. You can abort the execution pressing the R/S key at any time.

Example1: calculate the complete Elliptic integrals for $a = 2+3i$

The first thing we notice is that $|z| > 1$, thus the hypergeometric method is not going to converge – so discard using **ZELIPE** and **ZELIPK**. Being based on the AGM method, function **ZELK** is the faster way to obtain the 1st. kind result - but using **ZELPKE** we can get both results on a single execution as follows:

```
3, ENTER^, 2, ZF$ "ZELPKE"      => 1.043+J0.630
Z<>W                            => 1.473-J1.232
```

Example 2. Calculate the incomplete Elliptic integrals for $a = 1-i$, $m = 0.5$

```
1, CHS, ENTER^, CHS, ENTER^, .5, ZF$ "ZELIP1"      => 0.804+J1.163
EllipticF(1-i, .5): http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=EllipticF%281-i,+ .5%29
```

```
1, CHS, ENTER^, CHS, ENTER^, .5, ZF$ "ZELIP2"      => 1.128+J0.789
EllipticE(1-i, .5): http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=EllipticE%281-i,+ .5%29
```

Formulas used (from Abramowitz-Stegun, Section 14.4)

Writing $z = (\phi + i\psi)$ then we have for the first kind:

$$F(\phi + i\psi|m) = F(\lambda|m) + iF(\mu|1 - m)$$

Where $\cot^2(\lambda)$ is the positive root of the quadratic equation:

$$x^2 - [\cot^2 \varphi + m \sinh^2 \psi \csc^2 \varphi - m_1]x - m_1 \cot^2 \varphi = 0$$

and $m \tan^2 \mu = \tan^2 \varphi \cot^2 \lambda - 1$.

And similarly for the second kind integral:

$$E(\varphi + i\psi|\alpha) = E(\lambda|\alpha) - iE(\mu|90^\circ - \alpha) + iF(\mu|90^\circ - \alpha) + \frac{b_1 + ib_2}{b_3}$$

where now:

$$b_1 = \sin^2 \alpha \sin \lambda \cos \lambda \sin^2 \mu (1 - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \lambda)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$b_2 = (1 - \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \lambda) (1 - \cos^2 \alpha \sin^2 \mu)^{\frac{1}{2}} \sin \mu \cos \mu$$

$$b_3 = \cos^2 \mu + \sin^2 \alpha \sin^2 \lambda \sin^2 \mu$$

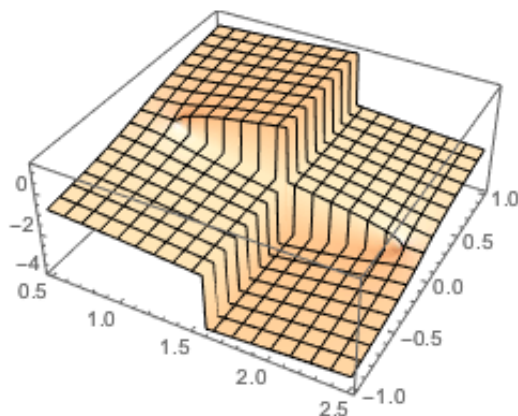
as you can see an elaborate set of equations that requires a relatively long FOCAL program even if some functions from the SandMath really expedite things significantly. Refer to next page for the FOCAL program listing as a reference.

The solution is therefore expressed as a linear combination of the real-variable case for the Elliptic integrals, which are also included in the SandMath as functions **ELIPF** and **LEI1** and **LEI2**.

The elliptic integrals have a complicated structure in the complex plane.

```
In[83]:= Plot3D[Im[EllipticF[px + Ipy, 2]], {px, 0.5, 2.5}, {py, -1, 1}, PlotPoints -> 60]
```

Out[1]=



Program Listing: Incomplete Elliptic Integrals. (*SandMath required.*)

Data Registers: R00-R08 ; User flag: F1

01	LBL "ZELIP1"	46	RCL 02	91	SIN
02	SF 01	47	SQRT	92	*
03	GTO 00	48	1/X	93	X^2
04	LBL "ZELIP2"	49	ATAN	94	CHS
05	CF 01	50	ELIPF	95	E
06	LBL 00	51	STO 00	96	+
07	RAD	52	ZRCL 00	97	SQRT
08	STO 00	53	ZAVIEW	98	RCL 03
09	RDN	54	RTN	99	*
10	STO 01	55	LBL 00	100	RCL 01
11	RDN	56	STO 08	101	E
12	HSIN	57	RCL 00	102	P-R
13	X^2	58	RCL 02	103	*
14	/	59	SQRT	104	*
15	RCL 00	60	1/X	105	RCL 02
16	E	61	ATAN	106	STO 05
17	-	62	STO 02	107	SIN
18	*	63	SIN	108	*
19	E	64	X^2	109	X^2
20	STO T(0)	65	*	110	RCL 00
21	RDN	66	E	111	*
22	QROOT	67	-	112	RCL 01
23	X<Y?	68	CHS	113	COS
24	X<>Y	69	STO 03	114	X^2
25	STO 02	70	SQRT	115	+
26	RCL 01	71	RCL 00	116	ST/ 06
27	TAN	72	*	117	ST/ 07
28	X^2	73	RCL 02	118	RCL 08
29	*	74	E	119	ST+ 07
30	E	75	P-R	120	E
31	-	76	*	121	RCL 00
32	RCL 00	77	*	122	STO 08
33	/	78	RCL 01	123	-
34	SQRT	79	SIN	124	RCL 01
35	ATAN	80	X^2	125	LEI2
36	STO 01	81	*	126	ST- 07
37	E	82	RCL 01	127	RCL 08
38	RCL 00	83	SIN	128	RCL 05
39	-	84	X^2	129	LEI2
40	RCL 01	85	STO 06	130	ST+ 06
41	ELIPF	86	RCL 00	131	ZRCL 03
42	FS? 01	87	SQRT	132	ZAVIEW
43	GTO 00	88	ASIN	133	END
44	STO 01	89	COS		
45	RCL 00	90	RCL 01		

Granted, this listing doesn't have much of a 41Z flavor to it since it really operates on real variable functions. Pulling all stops with the aid of the SandMath we deflect the complex variable with linear combinations as per the formulas shown before.

Program Listing: Complete Elliptic integrals

Data registers: R00-R08 ; no user flags.

01	LBL "ZELPKE		34	ZRCL 00	
02	ZNEG		35	Z*	
03	ZSTO 02		36	ZSQRT	<i>Geometric Mean, GM</i>
04	E		37	ZSTO 01	
05	STO 08	<i>counter</i>	38	ZRCL 03	
06	STO 00	<i>real part</i>	39	ZSTO 00	
07	+	<i>1-z</i>	40	CLX	
08	ZSQRT	<i>sqr(1-z)</i>	41	SIGN	
09	ZSTO 01	<i>initial value</i>	42	ST+ 08	
10	CLX		43	RCL 08	
11	STO 01	<i>initial z0 = (1+0i)</i>	44	8	
12	LBL 01		45	X>Y?	
13	ZRCL 00		46	GTO 01	<i>-63 bytes</i>
14	ZRCL 01		47	ZRCL 00	
15	Z-		48	0	
16	2		49	2	
17	ST/ Z		50	ST* Z	
18	/	<i>arithmetic mean</i>	51	*	<i>doubles it</i>
19	Z^2	<i>AM^2</i>	52	ZINV	
20	2		53	ZPI*	<i>more accurate</i>
21	RCL 08	<i>k</i>	54	ZSTO 00	
22	Y^X	<i>2^k</i>	55	ZRCL 02	
23	ST* Z		56	2	
24	*		57	ST/ Z	
25	ZST- 02		58	/	<i>halves it</i>
26	ZRCL 00		59	E	
27	ZRCL 02	<i>-z - (2^k *AM^2)</i>	60	+	
28	Z+		61	Z*	
29	2		62	ZSTO 01	
30	ST/ Z		63	ZRCL 00	
31	/	<i>halves it</i>	64	ZAVIEW	
32	ZSTO 03		65	END	
33	ZRCL 01				

Upon completion both complete integrals of the 1st and 2nd kinds are left in the complex stack levels Z and W. They're also saved in ZR00 and ZR01 respectively.

Note. - Many of these functions appear on CAT'2 as M-Code entries, instead of as FOCAL programs. This is achieved by using a clever technique shown by W. Doug Wilder (author of the BLDROM), which allows cleaner and convenient program listings (no ugly "XROM" description before the program title). These programs however cannot be copied into main memory using COPY. Another drawback is that frequently they are interpreted as PRIVATE by the 41 OS, nor could they be "looked-up" using GTO + global LBL, since there's no global LBL for them.

11.2 Complex Discrete Fourier Transform {[ZDFT], [ZIDFT]}.

An interesting subject on its own right, the Discrete Fourier Transform has had little coverage on the 41 platform – perhaps the single exception being JM Baillard’s Spectral Analysis pages. A reason for this scarcity may be the slow CPU speed, rendering the applicability to just academic cases for small sets of data. The advent of the 41CL and or course SW emulators make this less of an issue, as the examples below will show.

On the 41Z Deluxe the direct and inverse DFT are implemented entirely as MCODE functions. The “n” data points are expected to be in contiguous Complex Data registers, starting with ZRbbb to ZReee. Then you enter the control word “bbb.eee” - complex indexes - in the X register and call the function. You can use **ZINPT** to enter those values in memory.

When the execution completes the transformed data values are placed in the following block of Complex data registers {ZR(eee+1) to ZR(eee+n)}, and the new control word is left in X – so you can use **ZOUPt** to review the results.

This implementation just scratches the surface of the topic. It uses the straight-forward definition for the transform (not fast algorithms like in the FFT case). The code however has several shortcuts to accelerate the calculations when any of the indexes are zero – which results in an exponential value equal to one. See the formulas below for the direct (left) and inverse (right) cases.

$$X_k \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} x_n \cdot e^{-2\pi i k n / N}, \quad k \in \mathbb{Z} \quad x_n = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N-1} X_k \cdot e^{2\pi i k n / N}, \quad n \in \mathbb{Z}$$

Unavoidably rounding errors are the reason that some result values won’t show as integers. This is an inherent limitation of the 10-digit accuracy, which unfortunately can’t be extended to 13-digit in many areas despite being written in MCODE.

Example. Calculate the DFT for the set of values in the left column below. (see application at: <http://calculator.vhex.net/calculator/fast-fourier-transform-calculator-fft/1d-discrete-fourier-transform>).

		Result :	
i	a _i	i	
1	1 + 2j	1	64 + 72j
2	3 + 4j	2	-27.313708 + 11.313708j
3	5 + 6j	3	-16 + 0j
4	7 + 8j	4	-11.313708 - 4.686292j
5	9 + 10j	5	-8 - 8j
6	11 + 12j	6	-4.686292 - 11.313708j
7	13 + 14j	7	0 - 16j
8	15 + 16j	8	11.313708 - 27.313708j

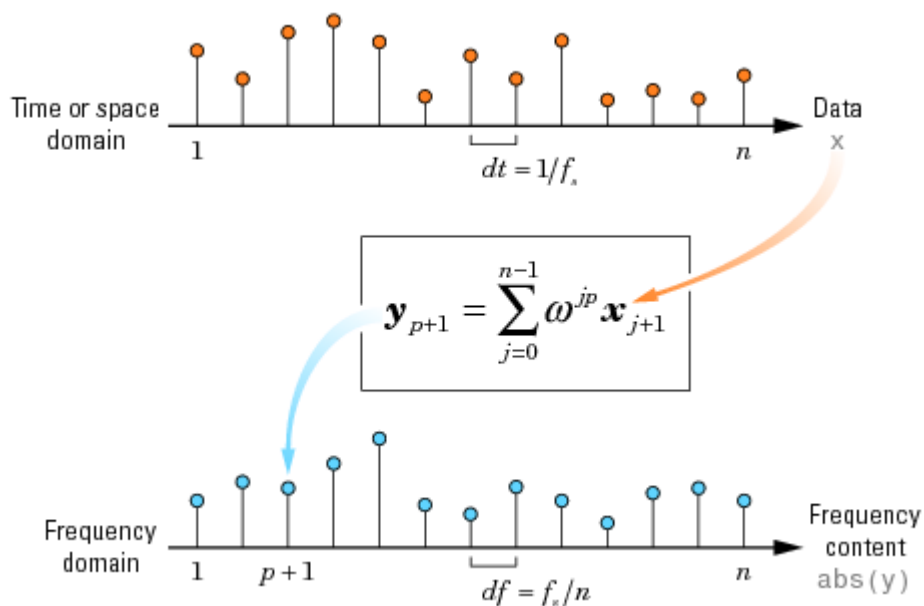
To obtain the original sample (assuming complex regs C01 – C08 were used) you can do:
18,002016, REGMOVE, 1.008, XEQ “ZIDFT”

A sample size of 8 complex values takes about 25 seconds to complete on a normal-speed HP-41, and just shy of 1 second on the 41CL at Turbo-50; not bad for such a venerable machine.

The FOCAL program below is a rough equivalent of the MCODE function. Execution times for this program are about four to five times longer than the MCODE counterpart.

01	LBL "ZDFT"		28	ZSTO IND N(6)	<i>reset destination</i>
02	CF 01		29	* LBL 02	<i>inner loop</i>
03	GTO 00		30	RCL 0(7)	k,00N
04	LBL "ZIDFT"		31	INT	k
05	SF 01		32	E	
06	* LBL 00		33	-	k-1
07	STO 00	N	34	RCL 01	2p.(j-1)/N
08	E3/E+		35	*	2p.(j-1)(k-1)/N
09	STO M(5)	j,00N	36	FC? 01	
10	* LBL 01	<i>outer loop</i>	37	CHS	
11	VIEW M(5)		38	E	
12	RCL 00	N	39	P-R	
13	STO N(6)		40	ZRC* IND O(7)	
14	E3/3+		41	ZST+ IND N(6)	
15	STO O(7)	k,00N	42	ISG O(7)	next k
16	RCL 5(M)	j,00N	43	GTO 02	<i>loop back</i>
17	INT	j	44	FC? 01	
18	ST+ N(6)	dest: ZR(N+j)	45	GTO 00	
19	E		46	ZRCL IND 01	
20	-	j-1	47	RCL 00	
21	PI		48	ST/ Z	
22	*		49	/	
23	ST+ X(3)	2p.(j-1)	50	ZSTO IND 01	
24	RCL 00	N	51	* LBL 00	
25	/	2p.(j-1)/N	52	ISG M(5)	next j
26	STO 01		53	GTO 01	<i>loop back</i>
27	CLZ		54	END	

The functions will check that enough data registers are available. If not, the "NONEXISTENT" message will be presented; adjust the size and try again. Make sure complex data register ZR00 is not used to store the sample – which must start at ZR01. This is because (real) data registers R00 and R01 are used for scratch calculations by these functions.



12. Complex General Methods.

Most of the following functions are complex versions of general methods, included either to illustrate actual programming of the complex number functions of the module or to provide a parallel environment to the real-variable case.

Function	Description	Author
ZMTV	Multi-valued functions	ÁM
ZSOLVE	Solves $f(z)=0$ by secant method	ÁM
ZNWT	Complex Step (Real) Differentiation	ÁM
ZHALL	Solves $f(z)=0$ by Halley's method	ÁM
ZDERV	Complex 1 st & 2 nd Derivatives	Greg McClure
ZCF2V	Complex Continued Fractions	Greg McClure
ZCSX	Fresnel Integrals.	JM Baillard
ZKLV1	Weber & Anger functions	JM Baillard

12.0 Real Functions as Complex Extensions { **ZCSX**, **ZKLV1** }

Here's an interesting approach to the calculation of some real-variable functions, treated as the real and imaginary parts of a complex extension that uses complex-variable arguments. Two examples are included:

1. The Kelvin functions of 1st kind, $\text{ber}_n(x)$ & $\text{bei}_n(x)$; and
2. The Fresnel Integrals, $C(x)$ and $S(x)$

The expressions are based on the hypergeometric function, which also in the complex variable becomes a real power horse of high applicability for the programming of the routines.

$$\text{ber}_n(x) + i \text{bei}_n(x) = (x (i-1)/\sqrt{8})^n {}_0F_1(n+1; i x^2/4) / \Gamma(n+1)$$

$$c(x) + i s(x) = x {}_1F_1(1/2; 3/2; i \pi x^2/2)$$

Note that the input parameters are real values, and thus are expected to be in the real stack X- and Y- registers. The output will show a complex number, where it's to be understood it reflects the two solutions arranged as real and imaginary parts.

Example1: Calculate the Kelvin functions for $x = \pi$ and $n = \sqrt{2}$

```
2, SQRT, PI, ZF$ "ZKLV1" -> "RUNNING..." => -0.674-J1.597
FIX 9 for ber_sqrt(2) (pi) => -0.674095956
X<>Y for bei_sqrt(2) (pi) => -1.597357212
```

Example2: Calculate the Fresnel Integrals for $x = 1.4$

```
1.4, ZF$ "ZCSX" -> "RUNNING..." => 0.543+J0.714
FIX 9 for C(1.4) => 0.543095784
X<>Y for S(1.4) => 0.713525077
```

Note that x must remain "small", say $x < 2$. For $x = 3$, the errors are of the order of 10^{-6} and the results are meaningless with $x = 4$

12.1 Multi-valued Functions. { ZMTV }

ZMTV	Multi-valued functions		
-------------	-------------------------------	--	--

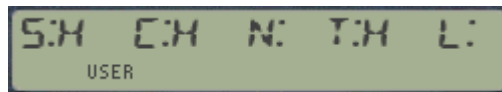
This program calculates all possible values for the multi-valued functions, including the n different N^{th} roots of a complex number, all the inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic, plus the logarithm itself (source of all the multi-valued scenarios).

Due to the 64-function limit of the 41 ROM FAT structure. these routines are all part of a common entry into the module catalog. To access it you use the **ZNEXT** prompt, followed by the **XEQ** key – i.e:

Z, **A**, **SHIFT**, **K**

When invoked, the program prompts a menu of choices as follows:

A – ASIN	B – ACOS	C: Nth. Root	D: ATAN	E: Ln
a – HSIN	b.- HACOS		d.- HATAN	



Or more succinctly:

For each case the program will calculate the principal value followed by all the other values with each subsequent pressing of [R/S]. Remember that the top keys need to be free from user assignments for this scheme to work, as per the 41 OS conventions.

All trigonometric functions expect z into the **Z** level of the complex stack. Data entry is the same for all of them except for the n -th root, which expects N in the real-stack register X , and z in **Z**. Only the first N values will be different, running into cyclical repetition if continued.

This is a simple program, mostly written to document an example for the 41Z functions. Use it to get familiar with these concepts, and to understand fully the **NXT** function set as well.

Note that in version 9L the FAT entry for **ZMTV** was removed – the same functionality exists accessed via the launcher menus. Refer to the following sections for details.

Example: Obtain all values of ASIN [Sin(1+j)]

1, ENTER^, ZSIN	-> 1,298+j0,635
ZMTV	-> "S:H C:H N: T:H L:"
A	-> 1,000+j1
R/S	-> 2,142-j1
R/S	-> 7,283+j1
R/S	-> 8,425-j1
etc...	

Alternatively, using the **NXTASN** function:

Note that here we start with the first value of the function, i.e. 1+j

1, ENTER^, NXTASN	-> 7,238+j1
Z<>W	-> 2,142-j1
NXTASN	-> 8,425-j1
NXTASN	-> 14,708-j1

Program listing. - Alternative older version, superseded in revision 4L.

Note the use of flag 22 for numeric entry: the catalog of functions will display continuously until one choice is made, (expected between 1 and 8), and all initial prompting will be skipped.

```
1  LBL "ZMTV"
2  CF 22
3  LBL 20
4  "FCN#.=? 1-8"
5  AVIEW
6  PSE
7  PSE
8  FC? 22
9  GTO 90
10 INT
11 ABS
12 90
13 +
14 RDN
15 SF 25
16 GTO IND T
17 GTO 20
18 LBL 90
19 CF 21
20 "1:- ZACOS"
21 AVIEW
22 PSE
23 "2:- ZACOSH"
24 AVIEW
25 PSE
26 "3:- ZASIN"
27 AVIEW
28 PSE
29 "4:- ZASINH"
30 AVIEW
31 PSE
32 "5:- ZATAN"
33 AVIEW
34 PSE
35 "6:- ZATANH"
36 AVIEW
37 PSE
38 "7:- ZLN"
39 AVIEW
40 PSE
41 "8:- Z^1/N"
42 AVIEW
43 PSE
44 GTO 20
45 LBL 95
46 ZATAN
47 GTO 06

48 LBL 93
49 ZASIN
50 ZSTO 00
51 ZAVIEW
52 E
53 STO 02
54 LBL 03
55 ZRCL 00
56 ZNEG
57 ZSTO 00
58 RCL 02
59 PI
60 *
61 +
62 ZAVIEW
63 PSE
64 E
65 ST+ 02
66 GTO 03
67 LBL 91
68 ZACOS
69 ZSTO 00
70 ZAVIEW
71 E
72 STO 02
73 LBL 01
74 ZRCL 00
75 RCL 02
76 ST+X
77 PI
78 *
79 STO 03
80 +
81 ZAVIEW
82 PSE
83 ZRCL 00
84 ZNEG
85 RCL 03
86 +
87 ZAVIEW
88 PSE
89 E
90 ST+ 02
91 GTO 01
92 LBL 94
93 ZHASIN
94 GTO 07

95 LBL 92
96 ZHACOS
97 GTO 07
98 LBL 96
99 ZHATAN
100 LBL 06
101 ZAVIEW
102 PSE
103 PI
104 +
105 GTO 06
106 LBL 97
107 ZLN
108 LBL 07
109 ZAVIEW
110 PSE
111 NXTLN
112 GTO 07
113 LBL 98
114 CF 00
115 "N=?"
116 PROMPT
117 ABS
118 INT
119 X=0? zeroth. Root?
120 RTN
121 STO 00
122 E
123 - N-1
124 STO 01
125 X=0?
126 SF 00 unit root?
127 E
128 + N
129 1/X 1/N
130 Z^X main value
131 SF 21
132 ZAVIEW
133 FS?C 00
134 GTO 08
135 LBL 05
136 RCL 00
137 NXTNRT
138 ZAVIEW
139 DSE 01
140 GTO 05
141 LBL 08
142 CF 21
143 END
```

12.2 Solution to $f(z)=0$. { **ZSOLVE** , **ZHALL** }

The next application uses the Secant Method to obtain roots of a complex equation, given two estimations of the solution. A general discussion on root-finding algorithms is beyond the scope of this manual – this example is intended to show the capabilities of the 41Z module, in particular how programming with complex numbers becomes as simple as doing it for real numbers using the native function set.

See the following link for further reference on this subject (albeit just for real variable):
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Secant_method

The secant method is defined by the recurrence relation:

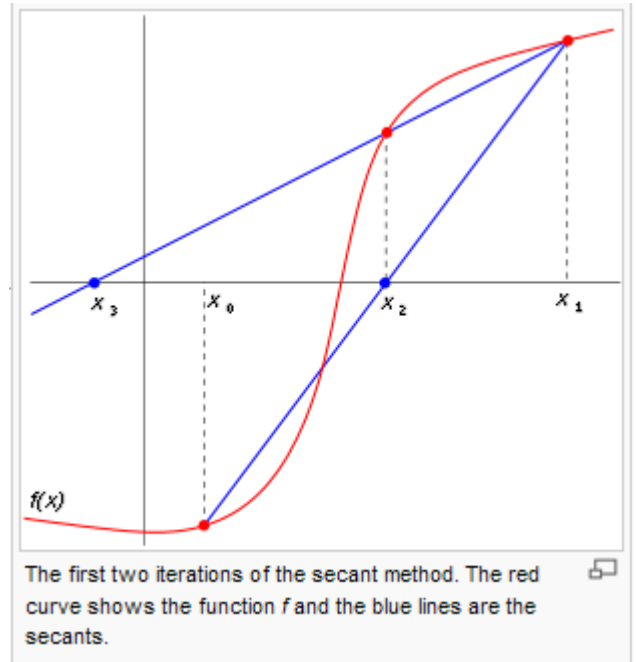
$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{x_n - x_{n-1}}{f(x_n) - f(x_{n-1})} f(x_n).$$

which will be calculated until there's no significant contribution to the new value – as determined by the function **Z=WR?**.

Program listing:-

As it's the case with this type of programs, the accuracy of the solution depends of the display settings, and the convergence (i.e. likelihood to find a root) will depend on the initial estimations.

The program works internally with 8-digit precision, therefore will largely benefit from the turbo-mode settings on V41 to dramatically reduce the execution time.



1	LBL "ZSOLVE"	20	Z<>W	39	Z-
2	FS? 06	21	ZSTO (00)	40	Z*
3	GTO 06	22	XEQ IND 06	41	ZNEG
4	AON	23	ZSTO	42	ZRCL
5	"F. NAME=?"	24	2	43	1
6	PROMPT	25	LBL 01	44	Z+
7	AOFF	26	ZRCL	45	ZENTER^
8	ASTO 06	27	1	46	Z<>
9	PREC=?	28	XEQ IND 06	47	1
10	PROMPT	29	ZREPL	48	Z=WR?
11	FIX IND X	30	Z<>	49	GTO 02
12	"Z1=? (Y^X)"	31	2	50	GTO 01
13	PROMPT	32	Z-	51	LBL 02
14	ZENTER^	33	Z#0?	52	FC? 06
15	"Z2=? (Y^X)"	34	Z/	53	FIX 3
16	PROMPT	35	ZRCL	54	FC? 06
17	LBL 06	36	1	55	ZAVIEW
18	ZSTO	37	ZENTER^	56	END
19	1	38	Z<> (00)		

User flag 06 is for subroutine usage: when set, the data input will be skipped. In that case the relevant data is expected to be in the appropriate registers, as follows:

ZR03= Initial estimation z1,
ZR04 = initial estimation z2
R12 = Function's name,
FIX set manually to required precision.

Example 1.- Calculate one root of the equation: **Sinh(z) + z² + pi = 0**

Which we easily program using 41Z functions as follows:

LBL "ZT", **ZHSIN, LASTZ, Z², Z+**, PI, +, END.

Using the initial estimations as z0=0, and z1=1+i, we obtain:

Root = -0,27818986 + j 1,81288037

Example 2.- Calculate two roots of the equation: **e^(z) = z**

programmed as follows: LBL "ZE", **ZEXP, LASTZ, Z-**, END

using the estimations: {z0=-1-j & z1=1+j} - note that both roots are conjugated!

Root1 = 0,3181315 + j 1,3372357

Root2 = 0,3181315 - j 1,3372357

Example 3.- Calculate the roots of the polynomials from section 10.1 and 10.3:

$$P2 = (1+i)*z^2 + (-1-i)*z + (1-i)$$

$$P3 = z^3 + z^2 + z + 1$$

$$P4 = (1+2i)*z^4 + (-1-2i)*z^3 + (3-3i)*z^2 + z - 1$$

Re-written using the Honer's method as follows:

$$P2 = z [(-1-i) - z(1+i)] + (1-i)$$

$$P3 = z [1 + z(1+z)] + 1$$

$$P4 = z \{1 + z [(3-3i) - z [(1+2i) - z(1+2i)]]\} - 1$$

Use the following estimations for the P4 example:-

{z0=-1-j ; z1=1+j}	for root #1 ;	{z0=1+j ; z1=2+2j}	for root #2,
{z0=-2j ; z1= 2j}	for root #3 ;	{z0= 4j ; z1= 5j}	for root #4

ZSOLVE Register Usage.

Notice that to avoid register incompatibilities **ZSOLVE** uses complex registers ZR03 – ZR06 (i.e. registers R06 – R12). This allows its direct application to calculate zeroes of functions using the lower register range (which is the typical case), like the Exponential integral and associates, which in turn all use complex registers ZR00 – ZR02 (i.e. R00 - R05) . This removes the need to use cumbersome REGMOVE program steps with its memory-hungry control words.

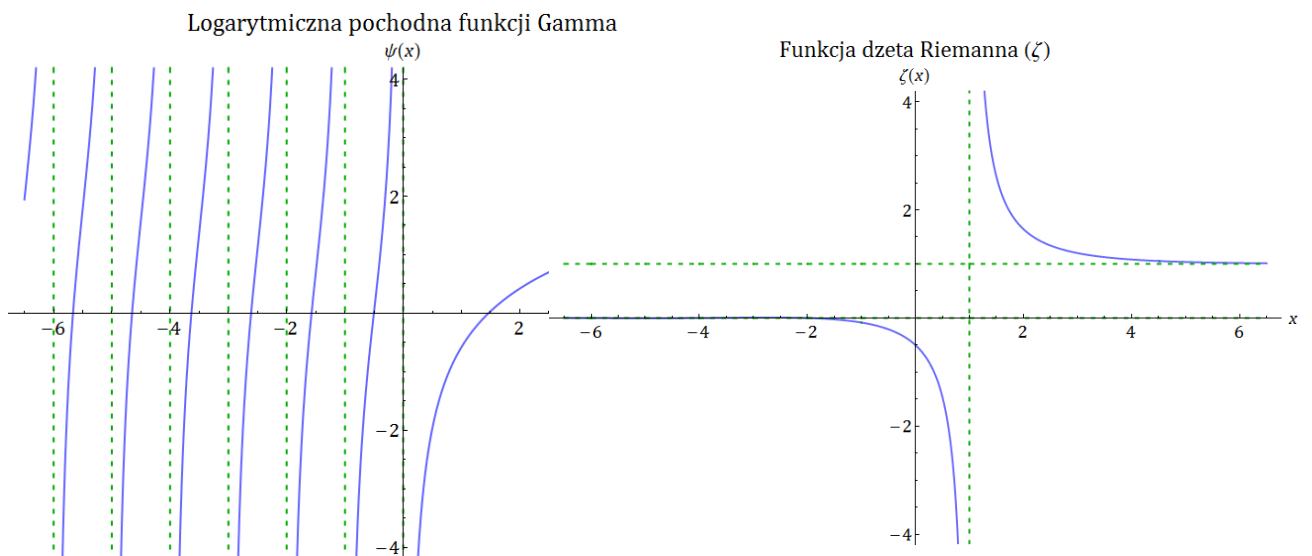
The programs below can be used to obtain the roots as per the examples given before:

$(1+i)*z^2 + (-1-i)*z + (1-i) = 0$		$(1+2i)*z^4 + (-1-2i)*z^3 + (3-3i)*z^2 + z - 1$			
1	LBL "Z2"	1	LBL "Z4"	1	LBL "Z4"
2	ZREPL	2	ZREPL	2	ZREPL
3	E	3	2	3	4
4	ENTER^	4	ENTER^	4	Z^X
5	Z*	5	1	5	ZENTER^
6	ZENTER^	6	Z*	6	2
7	-1	7	LASTZ	7	ENTER^
8	ENTER^	8	Z-	8	1
9	Z+	9	Z*	9	Z*
10	Z*	10	ZENTER^	10	Z<>W
11	ZENTER^	11	-3	11	3
12	-1	12	ENTER^	12	Z^X
13	ENTER^	13	CHS	13	ZENTER^
14	CHS	14	Z+	14	-2
15	Z+	15	Z*	15	ENTER^
16	END	16	1	16	-1
		17	+	17	Z*
		18	Z*	18	Z+
		19	1	19	Z<>W
		20	-	20	Z^2
		21	END	21	ZENTER^
				22	-3
				23	ENTER^
				24	CHS
				25	Z*
				26	Z+
				27	Z+
				28	1
				29	-
				30	END

$Z^3 + Z^2 + Z + 1$	
1	LBL "Z3"
2	ZREPL
3	1
4	+
5	Z*
6	1
7	+
8	Z*
9	1
10	+
11	END

Note the usage of stack-lifting functions to separate entries (LASTZ and ZENTER^)

Lastly, a few other excellent programs written by Jean-Marc Baillard address the general solution to the equation $f(z)=0$. They don't use functions from the 41Z module, but are mentioned here for their obviously close related content. The programs can be found at the following link: <http://www.hpmuseum.org/software/41/41cmpxf.htm>



Application example.- Using ZSOLVE to calculate the Lambert W function.

In this example we see a few techniques applied together, combining the capabilities of the 41Z in a convenient way. The solution is a direct application of the definition, requiring very simple extra programming – albeit with the logical slow performance.

The Lambert W function is given by the following functional equation:

$$z = W(z) e^{W(z)}, \text{ for every complex number } z.$$

Which cannot be expressed in terms of elementary functions, but can be properly written with the following short program:

1	LBL "ZWL"
2	ZSTO
3	4
4	ZLN
5	ZENTER^
6	E
7	+
8	SF 06
9	"*WL"
10	ASTO 06
11	ZSOLVE
12	ZAVIEW
13	RTN
14	LBL "*W"
15	ZEXP
16	LASTZ
17	Z*
18	ZRCL
19	4
20	Z-
21	END

The complex value is expected to be in the **Z** complex stack level, and X,Y registers upon initialization. Set the FIX manually for the required precision.

Because **ZSOLVE** uses all the complex stack levels and registers 0 to 6 (Note: *this was changed in revision 4L – see pg. 59*), the argument is saved in the complex register 4 – corresponding to real registers 8 and 9, thus a SIZE 10 or higher is required (see register correspondence map below).

We solve for $W(z)=z$, using as the function initial estimations the logarithm of the same argument and the same point plus one, perhaps not a refined choice but sufficient to ensure convergence in the majority of cases. Some calculated values are:

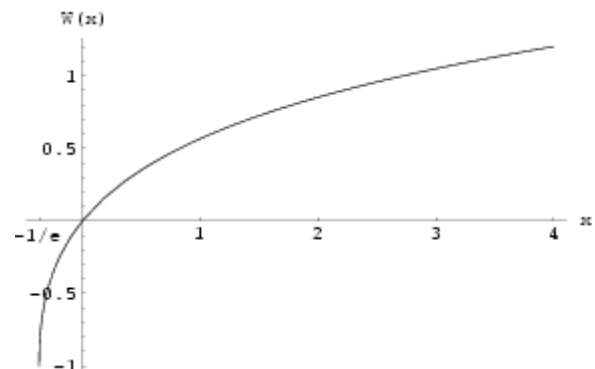
$$\begin{aligned} W(0) &= 0 \\ W(1) &= \Omega \approx 0.56714329\dots \\ W(e) &= 1 \\ W(-1) &\approx -0.31813 - 1.33723i \end{aligned}$$

This example is not meant to compete with a dedicated program using an iterative algorithm, yet it showcases the versatility of the approach. The obvious speed shortcomings are diminished when ran on the 41CL or modern emulators like V41.

The Taylor series of W_0 around 0 is given by:

$$W_0(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-n)^{n-1}}{n!} x^n$$

Another technique (somehow a brute-force approach) would employ this definition to calculate successive terms of the summation until their contribution to the sum is negligible. This method would only be applicable within the convergence region.



See the following links for further references on the Lambert W function:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lambert_W_function

<http://mathworld.wolfram.com/LambertW-Function.html>

12.3. Newton's Method with Complex Step Differentiation.

This method is used to calculate real function derivatives, just as a quasi-magical application of complex variables. Complex step differentiation is a technique that employs complex arithmetic to obtain the numerical value of the first derivative of a real valued analytic function of a real variable, avoiding the loss of precision inherent in traditional finite differences. This is then used in Newton's method in the usual way.

We're concerned with an *analytic* function. Mathematically, that means the function is infinitely differentiable and can be smoothly extended into the complex plane. Computationally, it probably means that it is defined by a single "one line" formula, not a more extensive piece of code with if statements and for loops.

Let $F(z)$ be such a function, let x_0 be a point on the real axis, and let h be a real parameter. Expand $F(z)$ in a Taylor series off the real axis.

$$F(x_0+ih)=F(x_0)+i.hF'(x_0)-h^2F''(x_0)/2! - ih^3F^{(3)}/3!+...$$

Take the imaginary part of both sides and divide by h

$$F'(x_0)=Im(F(x_0+ih))/h+O(h^2)$$

Armed with the 41Z arsenal of functions it's very likely that your real function can be programmed as an equation in the complex variable too. Then all it takes is to calculate the value of said complex function in a complex point close to the real argument x_0 , offset by a very small amount in the imaginary axis ih . The program expects the program name in ALPHA and the values of h and x_0 in the Y,X stack registers, and it returns the real derivative value in X. it uses data registers R00 to R02.

01 LBL "ZNWT"	10 /
02 ASTO 02	11 RCL 01
03 ZSTO (00)	12 *
04 LBL 00	13 ST- 00
05 FS? 10	14 RND
06 VIEW 00	15 X#0?
07 ZRCL (00)	16 GTO 00
08 XEQ IND 02	17 RCL 00
09 X<>Y	18 END

What's remarkable is that with just one execution of the complex function we calculate both the real function's value (the real part) and its derivative (the imaginary part with correction) at the same time. Note also the clever use of complex data register C00 to store $z_0 = x_0 + ih$, and then how it keeps calculating the complex function value until two successive iterations are equal for the current FIX selected in the calculator.

Something's remarkable when the root-finding routine is almost shorter than the equation used to program the function!

Time for some examples. The first one just a simple polynomial to try our hand with the new method, taken from the MoHPC forum: <https://www.hpmuseum.org/forum/thread-6667.html>

Calculate the three roots of the third degree polynomial: $x^3 - x^2 - x + 0,5 = 0$

We program the equation as shown below:

```
01LBL "Z3"
02 Z^3
03 LASTZ
04 Z^2
05 Z+
06 Z-
07 .5
08 +
09 END
```

And type:

```
ALPHA, "Z1", ALPHA
,01, ENTER^, 0, XEQ "ZNWT"    => 0.40301587
.01, ENTER^, 2, XEQ "ZNWT"    => 1.45174468
.01, ENTER^, -2, XEQ "ZNWT"   => -0.85476055
```

And then a more elaborate example adapted from the seminal reference:

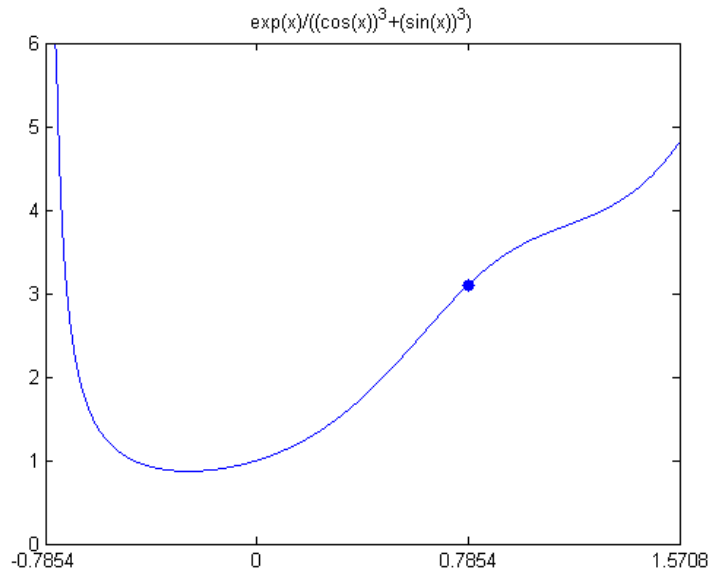
<https://blogs.mathworks.com/cleve/2013/10/14/complex-step-differentiation/>

The blog uses the function $F(x)$ given below, which does not have any real roots:

$$F(x) = \frac{e^x}{(\cos x)^3 + (\sin x)^3}$$

For our purposes let's calculate the roots of, say $g(x) = F(x) - \pi$

```
1. LBL "Z2"
2. ZEXP
3. LASTZ
4. ZSIN
5. LASTZ
6. ZCOS
7. 3
8. Z^X
9. Z<>W
10. 3
11. Z^X
12. Z+
13. Z/
14. PI
15. -
16. END
```



And type:

```
ALPHA, "Z2", ALPHA
,01, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZNWT"    => 0.79830245
```


12.4 Successive Approximations Method. { ZSAM }

The next application uses the successive approximation method to obtain the roots of a system of n non-linear equations, provided that the equations can be written as an explicit form of each variable. This is usually doable, but not always possible, and even when it is the method is slow – but should be a reliable approach provided that sensible initial guesses are provided.

The program includes data entry and results output routines, i.e. a classic “driver” structure for additional convenience. The core routine is adapted from JM Baillard’s FNZ posted at : <http://hp41programs.yolasite.com/approx.php>

Some modifications to the original core routine FNZ were required to adjust the register mapping to the 41Z convention. Using native 41Z functions also resulted in a code reduction, which is always a good thing.

Example. Let’s solve the system of the two equations below:

$$z1 = (z1^2 - z2)^{1/3},$$

$$z2 = (z2^2 - z1)^{1/4}$$

Programmed as follows:

```

01  LBL "Z1="      11  LBL "Z2="
02  ZRCL 01        12  ZRCL 02
03  Z^2           13  Z^2
04  ZRCL 02        14  ZRCL 01
05  Z-            15  Z-
06  3             16  4
07  Z^1/X         17  Z^1/X
08  RTN           18  END

```

Using $(1+i)$ as initial guesses for both $z1$ and $z2$, the results are obtained in a few seconds on the 41-CL, or with an emulator in Turbo mode.

$$z1 = R02 + i R03 = 1.038322757 + 0.715596476 i$$

$$z2 = R04 + i R05 = 1.041713085 - 0.462002405 i$$

The program listing is provided below.

LBL "ZSAM"	<u>*LBL 01</u>	XEQ IND T	E3/E+	"F#"
SIZE?	VIEW 02	ZENTER^	ZOUPT	ARCLI 01
"N=?"	CLA	ZRCL IND M	RTN	" /-? "
PROMPT	RCL 00	Z-	<u>LBL 00</u>	ARCL IND 02
STO 00	ST+ X	ZMOD	RCL 00	STOP
3	STO M	ST+ N(6)	ST+ X	FS?C 23
*	<u>*LBL 02</u>	DSE M(5)	2.1	ASTO IND 02
E	RCL 00	GTO 02	+	ISG 02
+	ST+ X	X<>N	STO 02	ISG 01
X>Y?	E	E-8	RCL 00	GTO 05
PSIZE	+	RCL 00	E3/E+	AOFF
XEQ 00	RCL M	*	STO 01	END
RCL 00	+	X<Y?	AON	
E3/E+	RCL IND X	GTO 01	CF 23	
ZINPT	RDN	RCL 00	<u>*LBL 05</u>	

Comments.

E3/E+ is a shortcut for the sequence { 1E3, /, 1, + } and ARCLI 01 is the short form for { CF 29, FIX 0, ARCL 01, FIX 3 SF 29 } – or other combination using functions like AIP, ARCLI, or AINT.

Note how ZRCL is happy using indirect stack arguments – written as non-merged program steps, which are automatically added by the function itself when entered in the program.

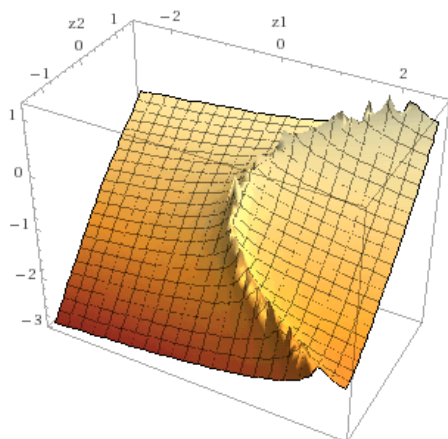
Because registers M and N are used, the execution should not be done using the single-step – as that will overwrite these registers with the intermediate results of the complex functions (which is not done in running mode).

Note that to call the respective equations, we first get the global label name in the X-register using the RCL IND X step; then do RDN and XEQ IND T. Could we have used XEQ IND X directly? It turns out not really, because surely the equation routines will use the complex Z-Stack, and that will complain if the current content of the {X,Y} registers is Alpha data. There's no real reason for this behavior, but so far that's how the complex buffer reacts – thus the work-around using the T register for the call.

See below the graphics of both functions (real and imaginary parts). The solution of the system would represent where both real parts and both imaginary parts intersect.

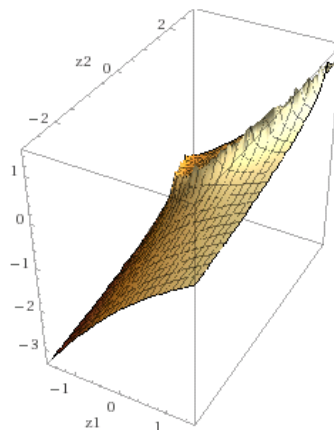
3D plots:

Real part:

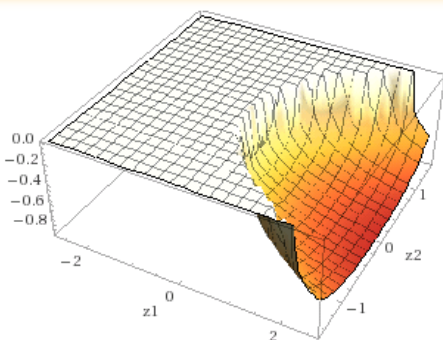


3D plots:

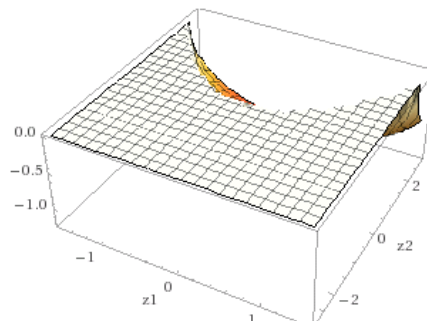
Real part:



[Enlarge](#) | [Data](#) | [Customize](#) | [Plaintext](#) | [Interactive](#)



Imaginary part:



12.5 Function Derivatives. { **ZDERV** } (by Greg McClure)

The **ZDERV** function calculates the 1st and 2nd derivatives of a global function defined by the user (and thus visible via Catalog 1). The function needs to be continuous thru the range around the value at which the derivatives of the function are desired. The program uses data registers {R00-R08} as follows:

- ZR00 (R00/R01) is the summing register for the first derivative partials calculated each pass. It should be left alone (read only).
- ZR01 (R02/R03) is the summing register for the second derivative partials calculated each pass. It should be left alone (read only).
- ZR02 (R04/R05) is the current Z for calculation by routine pointed to by alpha for XEQA. It was initialized to the value entered by the user in X, Y (and also in complex Z). It is modified by **ZDERV** each step, so it is the next value for the user routine when called. It is up to the user program to decide when to use the value (it is not required to be saved by the user if not needed at the beginning of the user program this way). It should be considered read only.
- ZR03 (R06/R07) is the complex step size ZS entered by the user in complex stack level W. It should be left alone (read only).
- R08 is initialized to 0 and contains the current step number (0 to 10). It is used by the logic to know when to go from $Z+5*StepSize$ to $Z-5*StepSize$ (right after handling step #5) and when to stop (right after step#9, when it increments to 10). So, for example, if $z = 1+0i$ and $ZS = 0.3+0i$, the sampling will be: 1, 1.03, 1.06, 1.09, 1.12, 1.15, 0.85, 0.88, 0.91, 0.94, 0.97 (each with $+0i$) for the 10 points. Again it should be left alone (read only).
- So any of registers R00 thru R08 shouldn't be disturbed by the user program. As long as the user program name is 6 or less characters, it can be ASTO'd / ARCL'd by the program if required. The user program can use ANY of the stack registers and any of the complex stack registers, as long as the final result ends up in X,Y. Never mind that it is duplicated in complex Z, as it should be there if followed 41Z protocol for the program.
- Note that if the FOCAL user program contains high-level math complex functions (such as **ZGAMMA**) then its LBL name should also be stored in a separate data register, say R09. This is needed because the more complex functions make internal usage of the ALPHA registers, which therefore would be compromised. Should that occur you're likely to get a "NONEXISTENT" error message when attempting to execute the user program from within **ZDERV**.

Besides the user function name in ALPHA, the program takes two input values, both of them complex: the point where the derivatives are to be evaluated, and the complex step size to use for the derivative evaluation formula (this is a measure of the distance between points sampled). When developing this program, many formulas were available to use... this program uses the 10-point formulas developed by Jean-Marc Baillard.

The formulas used are exact for any complex polynomial of degree < 11 : - $f(x+k.h)$ is denoted f_k to simplify these expressions -

$$\frac{df}{dx} = (1/2520.h).[2100.(f_1 - f_{-1}) - 600.(f_2 - f_{-2}) + 150.(f_3 - f_{-3}) - 25.(f_4 - f_{-4}) + 2.(f_5 - f_{-5})] + O(h^{10})$$

$$\frac{d^2f}{dx^2} = (1/25200.h^2).[-73766 f_0 + 42000.(f_1 + f_{-1}) - 6000.(f_2 + f_{-2}) + 1000.(f_3 + f_{-3})]$$

$$- 125.(f_4 + f_{.4}) + 8.(f_5 + f_{.5})] + O(h^{10})$$

The implementation of **ZDERV** also makes use of a hidden function, **ZDRTN**. It is NOT designed to be used in the user function created, which only need RTN or END to terminate the FOCAL code that defines them. Why then is XQRTN needed? The operating system normally does not allow returning to MCODE from FOCAL programs. So to overcome this restriction **ZDERV** jumps to a mini-FOCAL program that contains **ZDRTN** to execute the user function and return back to the **ZDERV** MCODE after doing a real RTN.

All this is transparent to the user, who needs only to provide the function name in ALPHA and the input values in the W- and Z- complex stack levels as described above. The execution ends with the first derivative value in both complex stack level Z and ZR00, and the second derivative value in both complex stack W and ZR01.

Example 1. Derivatives of SIN

Let's say we want to find the derivative of $f(z) = \sin(z)$ at $z=1$. First we need to create a Global label program to define the function (as it cannot use mainframe function names). Note that there's no need to preserve the routine name in R09 as **ZSIN** does not use the ALPHA registers internally.

```
01 LBL "SINZ"  
02 ZSIN  
03 END
```

Let's try a step value of .03 (so the points sampled will be (.85, .88, .91, ..., 1.12, 1.15)).

```
Type: 0, ENTER^, .03, ZENTER^ => 0.030+j0  
0, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZDERV_"SINZ" ALPHA => "RUNNING..."
```

On return, both ZR00 and Z contain 0.540302302 (the actual 1st. derivative is 0.54032306) and ZR01 and W contains -0.841470900 (the actual 2nd derivative is -0.841470985).

Testing the sine function for other values and step sizes is easy if you use the explicit derivatives, $f'(\sin(z)) = \cos(z)$, and $f''(\cos(z)) = -\sin(z)$, that is to say, you can test the values obtained by this program for this example by taking the $\cos(z)$ and $-\sin(z)$ for the actual 1st and 2nd derivative values.

Example 2.- Calculate $f'(1+i)$ & $f''(1+i)$ for: $f(z) = \exp(-z^2)$

We program the function using any global LBL , 6 characters or less

```
01 LBL "EX2"  
02 Z^2  
03 ZNEG  
04 ZEXP  
05 END
```

If we choose $h = 0.03(1+i)$ as step-size we type:

```
0.03, ENTER^, ZENTER^ => 0.003(1+j)  
1, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZDERV_"EX2" ALPHA => "RUNNING..."
```

```
f'(1+i) = -0.986301184 + j2.650888353; and Z<>W  
f''(1+i) = 8.106657849 - j1.510648148 ;
```

Choosing the best h-value is not easy but $h \sim 0.03$ (in both axis) "often" produces good results. Be aware that unfortunately the better step-size for the first derivative may not be a good one for the second, and vice-versa.

Example 3. Cubic Polynomial Derivatives.

With the following coefficients stored in ZR06-ZR09 (i.e. R12-R19), calculate the derivatives in $z=1+j$ of the cubic polynomial. Use $Zstep=0.1+0.1j$. The results should be $-3+j17$ and $4+j16$ for the 1st and 2nd derivatives respectively, as calculated by **ZDP1** and **ZPD2**.

ZR06 = $1+j$ - third degree coeff.
ZR07 = $2+2j$ - second degree coeff.
ZR08 = $3+3j$ - first degree coeff.
ZR09 = $4+4j$ - independent term.

We start by programming the function under the user label "ZP69", taking advantage of the ZPL function to do the polynomial evaluation. Note that this uses the ALPHA register M internally for scratch, thus we need to preserve the global program name in another data register and restore it after the evaluation is done. We'll use R09 for this purpose. Note as well that the usage of storage registers must be compatible with **ZDERV** requirements, which uses ZR00 to ZR03

```
01 LBL "ZP69"  
02 ASTO 09      LBL name preserved  
03 ZRCL 02     initial argument  
04 NOP        to separate numeric steps  
05 6.009      control word  
06 ZPL        evaluates polyn  
07 CLA        clear scratch  
08 ARCL 09    routine LBL restored  
09 END
```

Then we enter the function parameters as usual:

```
0.1, ENTER, ZENTER^,           => 0.100(1+J)  
1, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZDERV_ "ZP69" ALPHA => "RUNNING..."
```

Which shortly returns with the exact solutions in the complex stack: $-3+J17$; **Z<>W** $4+J16$

Example 4. Derivatives of Gamma function.

Let's now do a high-level math example using **ZGAMMA**, which also messes with the ALPHA registers thus we need to save the global label in R09 in this case as well. Let's calculate the derivatives in the point $z_0 = 1+i$, also using a step size $zh = 0.1(1+j)$

```
01 LBL "GAM"  
02 ASTO 09  
03 ZGAMMA  
04 CLA  
05 ARCL 09  
06 END
```

```
0.1, ENTER^, ZENTER^,           => 0.100(1+J)  
1, ENTER^, XEQ "ZDERV_ "GAM" ALPHA => 0.2140+J0.5215  
Z<>W                           => -0.4338-J0.1875
```

The first derivative should equal $ZPSI * ZGAMMA$, and it does!,

```
1, ENTER^, ZGAMMA, ZSTO 02, LASTZ, ZPSI, ZRC* 02 => 0.2140+J0.5215
```

Which can also be verified using WolframAlpha, see:

http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=gamma%281%2Bi%29*digamma%281%2Bi%29

Exact result:

$$\Gamma(1+i)\psi^{(0)}(1+i)$$

$\psi^{(n)}(x)$ is the n^{th} derivative of the digamma function

Decimal approximation: More digits

$$0.21396780145469170529999399037014216106501928027057932900\dots + 0.52153449416659590332290379309443139938150009129698405858\dots i$$

Polar coordinates:

$$r = 0.56372 \text{ (radius)}, \quad \theta = 67.6933^\circ \text{ (angle)}$$

And similarly for the second derivative using the tri-gamma function:

http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=gamma%281%2Bi%29*%28trigamma%281%2Bi%29+%2B%28digamma%281%2Bi%29%29^2%29

Exact result:

$$\Gamma(1+i)\left(\psi^{(0)}(1+i)^2 + \psi^{(1)}(1+i)\right)$$

Decimal approximation: More digits

$$-0.4337555823419010464380234637169711937627225979305979333\dots - 0.1875455480059837529787466671208797968376132790964719447\dots i$$

Polar coordinates:

$$r = 0.472565 \text{ (radius)}, \quad \theta = -156.617^\circ \text{ (angle)}$$

Example 5: Halley's Method.

This example clearly illustrates the usefulness of **ZDERV** – applied to the Halley's method to obtain the roots of a function. Contrary to the secant algorithm, the Halley's method only needs one initial estimation, and the convergence is meant to be faster - reducing so the execution time.

The following FOCAL program lists the code (set FIX as needed for precision):

01	LBL "ZHALL	15	ARCL 09	29	Z*
02	"FNAME?"	16	ZRCL 03	30	Z-
03	AON	17	ZRCL 02	31	Z/
04	PROMPT	18	ZDERV	32	ZNEG
05	ASTO 09	19	ZRCL 02	33	ZRC+ 02
06	AOFF	20	XEQ IND 09	34	ZENTER^
07	"Z0="?"	21	ZRPL^	35	Z<> 02
08	PROMPT	22	ZRC* (00)	36	Z=WR?
09	ZSTO 02	23	ZDBL	37	GTO 01
10	.1	24	ZRCL (00)	38	GTO 00
11	ENTER^	25	Z^2	39	LBL 01
12	ZSTO 03	26	ZDBL	40	ZAVIEW
13	LBL 00	27	ZRCL 01	41	END
14	CLA	28	ZRUP		

12.6 Continued Fractions. { **ZCF2V** } (by Greg McClure)

Continued Fractions are expressions of the form:

$$B(0) + \frac{A(1)}{B(1) + \frac{A(2)}{B(2) + \frac{A(N)}{B(N) + \dots}}}$$

The use of + in the denominator indicates that the remainder of the terms actually are part of that denominator. So the above expression means $B(0) + A(1) / [B(1) + A(2) / [B(2) + A(3) / [...]]]$.

This can be mathematically abbreviated as $B(0) + [A(1), A(2), A(3), \dots ; B(1), B(2), B(3), \dots]$ which will be used here. The number of expressions may or may not be infinite.

Many values are easily expressed as continued fractions. Some examples are:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tanh}(x) &= [X, X^2, X^2, X^2, \dots ; 1, 3, 5, 7, \dots] \\ \text{Pi} &= [4, 1^2, 3^2, 5^2, 7^2, \dots ; 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, \dots] \text{ (one of MANY representations of Pi)} \\ 1 / (e-1) &= [1, 2, 3, 4, \dots ; 1, 2, 3, 4, \dots] \text{ (again one of MANY representations of e)} \end{aligned}$$

The simpler form of continued fractions often used are expressions with $A(n)=1$, therefore of the form: $B(0)+1/(B(1)+ 1/(B(2)+... 1/(B(n)+)...)$ mathematically abbreviated as: $[B(0); B(1), B(2), B(3), \dots]$. For example: $e = [2; 1, 2, 1, 1, 4, 1, 1, 6, 1, 1, 8, \dots]$

The **ZCF2V** function is designed to calculate a complex continued fraction value. It requires a user created subroutine that calculates $A(n)$ and $B(n)$ for $n \geq 1$. The function assumes z is available in **ZR01** and n available in **R12** for this program, and should leave $A(n)$ in complex stack level "Z" and $B(n)$ in complex stack level "W" on completion of the user subroutine. The subroutine must be callable by a global label (of up to 7 characters). The program uses **R00** thru **R12**.

To execute **ZCF2V**, put the value of $B(0)$ in complex stack level "W", and the value of evaluation point z in complex stack level "Z". Execute **ZCF2V** to evaluate the continued fraction - which will prompt for the name of the routine that calculates both $A(N)$ and $B(N)$ and will write it into the alpha register to evaluate the continued fraction. In a program execution (no prompting) you need to enter the user program name in ALPHA prior to the **ZCF2V** step.

Here is an example of use of **ZCF2V**. Let's say we want to evaluate the Tanh function mentioned above. We would create the following program in memory (assume we use the label **TT**):

01 LBL "ZTH"		11 LBL 01	
02 RCL 12	; get n from R12	09 -	; (n-1) in X
03 1	; Is it 1?	10 RCL 12	; get n again
04 X#Y?		11 +	; (2n-1) in X
05 GTO 01	; No, skip to LBL 01	12 0	
06 CLX		13 X<>Y	; make it complex
07 X<>Y	; make it complex	14 ZRCL 01	
09 ZRCL 01	; B(1) = 1+j0 in "W",	15 Z^2	; B(n) = (2n - 1)+j0 in "W",
10 RTN	; A(1) = z in "Z"	16 END	; A(n) = z^2 in "Z"

To evaluate $\text{Tanh}(1)$ with $B(0)=0$ enter the following:

0, ENTER^, ZENTER^, ENTER^, 1, ZCF2V_ "ZTH" ALPHA. -> "RUNNING..."

The answer of 0.761594156 (assuming **FIX 9**) is displayed in a few seconds. The value returned should be accurate to at least 9 significant digits.

Try now to evaluate $\text{Tanh}(1+i)$, which answer is $1.083923328 + j 0.271752586$:

[Z] 0, ZENTER^, 1, ENTER^, XEQ "ZCF2V_"ZTH ALPHA =>
RUNNING...", => **1.0839+J0.2718**

Example 2. If $f(z)$ is defined by: $b_0 = 0.2 + 0.3i$; $a_n = 2.z + n$, $b_n = z^2 + n^2$ ($n > 0$) ; evaluate $f(1+2.i)$. We program the function components as follows:

01	LBL "FZ"	08	2
02	ZRCL 01	09	ST* Z
03	Z^2	10	*
04	RCL 12	11	RCL 12
05	X^2	12	+
06	+	13	END
07	ZRCL 01		

Calculated as:

0.3, ENTER^, 0.2, ZENTER^, 2, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZCF2V_"FZ" => **1.0846-J0.7498**

Register usage for ZCF2V.

First, name of function must be in Alpha (up to 7 chars allowed). The prompting makes that easy for keyboard usage!

Like it was the case for ZDERV, the *user program name must be in the ALPHA register each time the function is to be evaluated*. If the user program contains functions that alter the contents of ALPHA then you'll need to restore said user program name as part of the user program itself. Typically you save it on entry (say in an available data register like R15) and restore it upon completion of the continued fraction.

- Register ZR00 is the continuing estimate of $F(N)$ and hopefully gets closer and closer to the real solution (or we wind up with an infinite loop). It should be considered read only.
- Register ZR01 is the saved value of z . The user program that calculates the next $A(N)$ and $B(N)$ terms can use this value. It should be considered read only.
- Register ZR02 is $C(N)$ from the modified Lentz formula. It should be considered read only.
- Register ZR03 is $D(N)$ from the modified Lentz formula. It should be considered read only.
- Register ZR04 is $A(N)$ saved from the user program. It can be reused by the user program but will be replaced on reentry to the ZCF2V calculation loop.
- Register ZR05 is $B(N)$ saved from the user program. It can be reused by the user program but will be replaced on reentry to the ZCF2V calculation loop.
- Register R12 is the current loop count (N). The user program that calculates the next $A(N)$ and $B(N)$ terms can use this value. It should be considered read only.

If an infinite loop is occurring, pressing R/S should stop the program on the next entry to the user program. If no infinite loop is occurring, the answer should eventually show up in X,Y (Complex Z).

Example 2. Bessel Functions $J_n(x)$ and $Y_n(x)$. { JYNX }

This example showcases the use of continued fractions to calculate the Bessel functions of first and second kinds, $J_n(x)$ and $Y_n(x)$, for *real values of order and argument*. It is a very interesting application that has the benefit to avoid the limitations of the direct methods when the order and/or argument are large. Therefore, unlike the counterpart functions in the SandMath, the following program produces accurate results for large arguments.

You should note that this approach involves solving two continued fractions, one in the complex domain and another in the real domain – therefore both the 41Z and SandMath modules need to be plugged in the calculator.

Formulae:

Let ZCF be the complex continued fraction defined by:

$$ZCF = [(0.5^2 - n^2) / (2x + 2i + (1.5^2 - n^2) / (2x + 4i + \dots))]$$

And CF be the real continued fraction defined by:

$$CF = -1 / (((2n + 2) / x) - 1 / (((2n + 4) / x) - \dots))$$

D = denominator of CF

Let: $p + i.q = -1/(2x) + i.[1 + (1/x) [ZCF]]$
And: $s = (p - CF - n/x)$

then we have the following expressions:

$$J_n(x) = \text{sign}(D) \cdot \sqrt{ (2q / (\pi \cdot x)) / (q^2 + s^2) }$$
$$Y_n(x) = [s / q] \cdot J_n(x)$$

Numeric application:

10 ENTER ^ XEQ "JYNX" => J10(10) = 0.207486107
X<>Y Y10(10) = -0.359814151 (in 2mn27s)

3.14, ENTER ^, 100, XEQ "JYNX" => J3.14(100) = 0.079535723
X<>Y Y3.14(100) = 0.006582327 (in 4mn14s)

The method doesn't work if n is a negative integer. However in that case, if $n < 0$ we can use the relations

$$J_n = J_{-n} \cos n.Pi + Y_{-n} \sin n.Pi , \text{ and}$$
$$Y_n = -J_{-n} \sin n.Pi + Y_{-n} \cos n.Pi$$

If $x < 0$ the results are generally complex and won't be properly calculated by this program.

Data Register Usage.

"JYNX" needs data registers R00 to R13. {R00 - R12} are used by ZCF2V, plus one additional register (R13) is needed to save the value of the order "N".

Note that both **ZCF2V** and **CF2V** have slightly different conventions as to where the arguments are stored: in CR01 for ZCF2V, which transtaled to R02 and R03 for the real and imaginary parts. All this is transparent to the user for this example.

The Program Listing is shown below. Note the calculation for the p and q factors takes advantage of the complex result returned by ZCFV, transposing the real and imaginary parts as per the multiplication by "i" in the definition formulae:

$$p = -1/x \cdot [1/2 + \text{Im}(ZCF)]$$
$$q = [1 + \text{Re}(ZCF/x)]$$

Credits: The original program was written by Jean-Marc Bailalrd, and has been adapted to use the MCODE implementations of the continued fractions routines. Thanks also to Greg McClure for his assistance provided for the adaptation.

01 LBL "JYNX"		30 RCL 09	p	59 LBL "ZCF"	
02 STO 01	x	31 +		60 RCL 12	N
03 X<>Y		32 RCL 13	N	61 ST+ X	2N
04 STO 13	N	33 RCL 01	x	62 RCL 02	x
05 "ZCF"		34 /		63 ST+ X	2x
06 CLST		35 -		64 ZENTER^	
07 ZENTER^		36 STO 11	s	65 0	
08 0		37 RCL 10	q	66 RCL 12	N
09 RCL 01		38 R-P		67 0,5	
10 ZCF2V		39 LASTX	q	68 -	
11 RCL 02	x	40 ST+ X	2q	69 X^2	
12 STO 01		41 PI		70 RCL 13	N
13 ST/ Z		42 RCL 01	x	71 X^2	N^2
14 /		43 *	$\pi \cdot X$	72 -	
15 E		44 /		73 RTN	
16 +		45 SQRT		74 LBL "CF"	
17 STO 10	q	46 X<>Y		75 X<>Y	
18 X<>Y		47 /		76 STO 05	Bn
19 CHS		48 RCL 05		77 X<>Y	
20 RCL 01	x	49 SIGN		78 RCL 02	n
21 ST+ X		50 *		79 RCL 13	N
22 1/X		51 STO 12		80 +	
23 -		52 RCL 11	s	81 ST+ X	
24 STO 09	p	53 *		82 RCL 01	x
25 "CF"		54 RCL 10		83 /	
26 0		55 /		84 -1	
27 RCL 01	x	56 RCL 12		85 END	
28 CF2V		57 CLD			
29 CHS		58 RTN			

Note that this program is not available in the 41Z Module, but it has been included in the "Advantage_Math" ROM, a collection of applications using the advanced modules like the 41Z, SandMath and SandMatrix, sometimes *used together* .

Bessel functions for complex variable are covered in the next sections of the manual.

12.7 Bessel and Hankel functions.

This section represents an interesting “*tour de force*” within the 41Z module – taking the humble 41 system to the realm of true high-level math. Use it or leave it, it’s all a matter of choice – but programming techniques and valid algorithms are always interesting, despite its obvious speed shortcomings.

Index	Function	Description	
1	ZJBS	Complex Bessel J function	First kind
2	ZIBS	Complex Bessel I function	First kind
3	ZKBS	Complex Bessel K function	Second kind
4	ZYBS	Complex Bessel Y function	Second kind
5	EIZ/IZ	Spherical Hankel first kind order zero	SHK1 (0, z)
6	ZSHK1	Spherical Hankel first kind	SHK1 (n, z)
7	ZSHK2	Spherical Hankel second kind	SHK2 (n, z)
8	ZANGJ	Anger Function	J (n, z); n real
9	ZWEBE	Weber Function	W (n, z); n real

See the paper “*Bessel functions on the 41 with the SandMath Module*” by the author, for an extensive description of the (real-number) Bessel Functions on the 41 system. In fact, following the “*do it as it’s done with real numbers*” standard philosophy of the 41Z module, the complex versions of these programs are very similar to those real-number counterparts described in said paper.

The formulae used are as follows:

$$J(n,z) = \sum \{U_k \mid k=1,2,\dots\} * (z/2)^n / \Gamma(n+1)$$

$$U(k) = -U(k-1) * (z/2)^2 / k(k+n)$$

$$U(0) = 1$$

$$Y_n(x) = [J_n(x) \cos(n\pi) - J_{-n}(x)] / \sin(n\pi)$$

$$K_n(x) = (\pi/2) [I_{-n}(x) - I_n(x)] / \sin(n\pi)]$$

n # -3 ; -2 ; -1 ; 0 ; 1 ; 2 ; 3 ..

Like for the real arguments case, there is one auxiliary functions **ZBS#**, used to perform intermediate calculations needed by the main programs: **ZJBS**, **ZIBS** (first kind), and **ZYBS**, **ZKBS** (second kind). Other auxiliary functions are:

- **ZGEU** Euler’s gamma constant as a complex number, and
- **HARMN** to obtain the harmonic number of a given integer: (uses “**-ZSTACK**”)

$$H(n) = \sum [1/k] \mid k=1,2\dots n (*)$$

The expressions used to calculate the results are different for integer orders (remember the singularities of Gamma), requiring special branches of the main routines. For that reason two other functions have been added to the 41Z as follows:

- **ZINT?** to determine integer condition, and
- **ZCHSX** to simplify calculation of $z^{*(-1)^k}$

Both the function order and the argument are complex numbers, which are expected to be on complex stack levels **W** (order) and **Z** (argument) prior to the execution of the function. The result is placed on the Z-level complex stack.

Below are the program listings for each particular case.-

a) Bessel Functions of the first kind. Uses R00 – R08. Uses Flags 0-1

1	LBL ZJBS		48	Z*	<i>n</i>
2	CF 00		49	ZRCL 00	<i>n</i>
3	GTO 00		50	RCL M	<i>k</i>
4	LBL ZIBS		51	+	<i>n+k</i>
5	SF 00		52	LASTX	<i>k</i>
8	LBL 00		53	ST* Z	<i>k(n+k)</i>
8	CF 01		54	*	
8	Z<>W		55	Z/	
9	ZINT?	<i>is n integer?</i>	56	ZSTO 02	<i>U(k)</i>
10	XEQ 05		57	ZRCL 03	<i>SUM(k-1)</i>
11	Z<>W		58	Z+	<i>SUM(k)</i>
12	ZHALF	<i>z/2</i>	59	ZENTER^	
13	XROM "ZBS"		60	Z<> 03	<i>SUM(k-1)</i>
14	FS? 01	<i>n integer</i>	61	Z=W?	
15	RCL 01		62	GTO 01	
16	FS? 01		63	E	
17	ZCHSX	$J(-n, z) = (-1)^n J(n, z)$	64	ST+ M	<i>k=k+1</i>
18	LBL 04		65	GTO 02	
19	ZAVIEW		66	LBL 01	
20	RTN		67	ZRCL 00	<i>n</i>
21	LBL 05		68	INCX	<i>(n+1)</i>
22	X<0?	<i>n<0?</i>	69	CF 02	
23	SF 01		70	X<0?	
24	ABS		71	SF 02	
25	RTN		72	X<0?	
26	LBL "ZBS"		73	ZNEG	<i>-z</i>
27	Z#0?		74	ZGAMMA	
28	GTO 00		75	FC? 02	
29	Z=W?		76	GTO 00	
30	E		77	LASTZ	<i>-z</i>
31	GTO 04		78	ZGNGZ	
32	LBL 00		79	Z<>W	
33	-ZSTACK	<i>running...</i>	80	Z/	
34	ZSTO 01	<i>(z/2)</i>	81	LBL 00	
35	Z<>W	<i>n</i>	82	Z/	
36	ZSTO 00	<i>n</i>	83	ZRCL 01	<i>(z/2)</i>
37	E	<i>1</i>	84	ZRCL 00	<i>n</i>
38	ZREAL	<i>1+J0</i>	85	W^Z	$(z/2)^n$
39	ZSTO 02	<i>1+J0</i>	86	Z*	
40	ZSTO 03	<i>1+J0</i>	87	END	
41	STO M	<i>k=1</i>			
42	LBL 02			CR00 - <i>n</i>	
43	ZRCL 01			CR01 - <i>Z/2</i>	
44	Z^2	$(z/2)^2$		CR02 - <i>Uk</i>	
45	ZRCL 02	<i>Uk-1</i>		CR03 - <i>SUM</i>	
46	FC? 00			CR04 - <i>result</i>	
47	ZNEG				

Examples:- Calculate JBS(1+i, -1-i) and IBS(-0.5+i; 1-0,5i)

1, ENTER^, **ZENTER^**, **ZNEG**, **ZJBS** --> -8,889 + j 2,295
 1, ENTER^, 0,5, CHS, **ZENTER^**, ENTER^, 1, **ZIBS** --> 3,421 + j 1,178

b) *Bessel functions of the second kind.* Uses R00 – R08. Uses flags 0-2

1	LBL "ZB1"	SUM{f(n,x)}	1	LBL "ZB2"	SUM{g(n,x)}
2	CLZ		2	CLZ	
3	ZSTO 02	J_n / \ln	3	ZSTO 03	reset partial SUM
4	ZSTO 04	SUM	4	RCL 00	ABS(n)
5	STO 01	$k=0$	5	X=0?	$n=0?$
6	LBL 02		6	RTN	skip it
7	XEQ 10	summing term	7	DECX	
8	Z=0?	$x=0?$	8	E3	
9	GTO 01	ignore term	9	/	$0,00(n-1)$
10	ZRCL 04	$S(k-1)$	10	STO 08	
11	Z+	$S(k)$	11	LBL 05	
12	ZENTER^		12	ZRCL 01	$x/2$
13	Z<> 04		13	RCL 08	$k,00(n-1)$
14	Z=W?	are they equal?	14	INT	
15	RTN	Final result(s)	15	STO 01	k
16	LBL 01		16	ST+ X	$2k$
17	E	increase index	17	RCL 00	n
18	ST+ 01	$k=k+1$	18	-	$2k-n$
19	GTO 02		19	Z^X	$(x/2)^{(2k-n)}$
20	LBL 10	Function to Sum	20	RCL 00	n
21	ZRCL 01	$x/2$	21	RCL 01	k
22	RCL 01	k	22	-	$n-k$
23	ST+ X	$2k$	23	DECX	$n-k-1$
24	RCL 00	n	24	FACT	$(n-k-1)!$
25	+	$2k+n$	25	RCL 01	k
26	Z^X	$(x/2)^{(2k+n)}$	26	FACT	$k!$
27	ZENTER^		27	/	$(n-k-1)! / K!$
28	RCL 01	k	28	ST* Z	
29	FACT	$k!$	29	*	[**]
30	LASTX	k	30	FC? 00	is it Yn?
31	RCL 00	n	31	GTO 00	
32	+	$k+n$	32	RCL 01	k
33	FACT	$(k+n)!$	33	ZCHSX	$(-1)^k * \text{term}$
34	*	$k! * (k+n)!$	34	LBL 00	
35	ZREAL		35	ZRCL 03	
36	Z/	$k\text{-th. Term}$	36	Z+	
37	FS? 00	is it Kn?	37	ZSTO 03	
38	GTO 00		38	ISG 08	
39	RCL 01	k	39	GTO 05	$(k+1),00(n-1)$
40	ZCHSX	[term] * $(-1)^k$	40	ZRCL 03	
41	LBL 00		41	FC? 00	is it Yn?
42	Z<> 02	ZST+ 02	42	RTN	
43	ZRCL 02		43	RCL 00	n
44	Z+	$f(k) + \text{SUM}(k-1)$	44	ZCHSX	$\text{SUM} * (-1)^n$
45	Z<> 02	J_n / \ln	45	END	
46	ZENTER^				
47	RCL 01	k			
48	HARMN	$H(k)$			
49	LASTX	k			Note: functions DECX and INCX
50	RCL 00	n			can be replaced by standard
51	+	$k+n$			FOCAL sequences:
52	HARMN	$H(k+n)$			
53	+	$H(k)+H(k+n)$			DECX = 1, -
54	ZREAL				INCX = 1, +
55	Z*				
56	END				

1	LBL "ZYBS"	<i>Integer Index</i>		48	LBL 05	<i>integer orders</i>
2	CF 00			49	CF 01	
3	GTO 00			50	X<0?	<i>negative</i>
4	LBL "ZKBS"			51	SF 01	
5	SF 00			52	ABS	
6	LBL 00 ←			53	STO 00	<i>n</i>
7	ZHALF			54	XROM "ZB2"	
8	ZSTO 01	<i>(z/2)</i>		55	ZNEG	$-[SUM*(-1)^n]$
9	Z<>W	<i>n</i>		56	ZSTO 03	
10	ZINT?			57	XROM "ZB1"	<i>to obtain both!</i>
11	GTO 05			58	ZRCL 03	
12	Z<>W		ZNEG	59	Z<>W	
13	XROM "ZBS"		Z<>W	60	Z-	
14	ZSTO 02	<i>Jn / ln</i>	XROM "ZBS"	61	ZRCL 01	$x/2$
15	FS? 00		FS? 00	62	ZLN	$Ln(x/2)$
16	GTO 00		ZNEG	63	GEU	<i>g</i>
17	ZRCL 00		ZSTO 04	64	+	$g+Ln(x/2)$
18	PI		ZRCL 00	65	ZRCL 02	$J(n,x)$ or $I(n,x)$
19	ST* Z		ZNEG	66	Z*	$[]*J/I(n,x)$
20	*		ZRCL 01	67	ZDBL	
21	ZCOS		XROM "ZBS"	68	Z+	$K(n,x)/Y(n,x)$
22	Z*		ZSTO 02	69	FC? 00	<i>is it Yn?</i>
23	LBL 00 ←		FS? 00	70	GTO 04	FINAL STEPS
24	ZSTO 04		GTO 00	71	RCL 00	<i>n</i>
25	ZRCL 00	<i>n</i>	ZRCL 00	72	INCX	$(n+1)$
26	ZNEG	$-n$	PI	73	ZCHSX	$K(n,x)*(-1)^{(n+1)}$
27	ZRCL 01	$(z/2)$	ST* Z	74	ZHALF	
28	XROM "ZBS"		*	75	GTO 03	<i>Exit</i>
29	ZRCL 04		ZCOS	76	LBL 04 ←	<i>Yn</i>
30	Z<>W		Z*	77	PI	
31	Z-		LBL 00 ←	78	ST/ Z	
32	ZRCL 00	$-n$	ZRCL 04	79	/	
33	ZNEG	<i>n</i>	Z+	80	FC? 01	<i>negative index?</i>
34	PI		ZRCL 00	81	GTO 03 →	<i>Exit</i>
35	ST* Z		PI	82	RCL 00	<i>n</i>
36	*		ST* Z	83	ZCHSX	
37	ZSIN		*	84	LBL 03 ←	
38	Z/		ZSIN	85	ZSTO 03	
39	FC? 00		Z/	86	ZAVIEW	
40	GTO 03	<i>Exit</i>	FC? 00	87	END	
41	PI		GTO 03			<i>Exit</i>
42	2		PI			
43	/		2			
44	CHS		/			
45	ST* Z		ST* Z			
46	*		*			
47	LBL 03 ←	<i>Exit</i>	LBL 03 ←			<i>Exit</i>

The formulae used for integer orders are as follows:

$$\pi Y_n(x) = 2[\gamma + \ln x/2] J_n(x) - \sum (-1)^k f_k(n,x) - \sum g_k(n,x)$$

$$(-1)^{n+1} 2 K_n(x) = 2[\gamma + \ln x/2] I_n(x) - \sum f_k(n,x) - (-1)^n \sum (-1)^k g_k(n,x)$$

$$g_k(n,x) = (x/2)^{2k-n} [(n-k-1)! / k!]; k=0,2,\dots,(n-1)$$

$$f_k(n,x) = (x/2)^{2k+n} [H(k) + H(n+k)] / [k! (n+k)!]; k=0,1,2,\dots$$

Example: - Calculate **KBS** (-0.5+i; 1-0,5i)

1, ENTER^, 0,5, CHS, **ZENTER^**, ENTER^, 1, XEQ "ZKBS" → 0,348 + j 0,104

Example: - Calculate **YBS** (-1,-1)

0, ENTER^, 1, CHS, **ZENTER^**, XEQ "ZYBS" → - 0,781 + j 0,880

This last example shows how even real arguments can yield complex results.

Example. - Calculate **JBS** and **IBS** for (1+2i, -1-3i)

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^**
3, CHS, ENTER^, 1, CHS, XEQ "ZIBS" → 35,813 - j 191,737

2, ENTER^, 1, **ZENTER^**
3, ENTER^, 1, **ZNEG**, XEQ "ZJBS" → - 257,355 - j 12,633

12.7. *Hankel and Spherical Hankel functions.* { **ZSHK1**, **ZSHK2**, **EIZ/IZ** }

With the Bessel functions in the pocket it takes a little more than a trivial exercise to write a few short routines to calculate the Hankel and Spherical Hankel functions – both of the first and second kind. Their defining expressions are as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{\alpha}^{(1)}(x) &= J_{\alpha}(x) + iY_{\alpha}(x) & h_n^{(1)}(x) &= j_n(x) + iy_n(x) \\ H_{\alpha}^{(2)}(x) &= J_{\alpha}(x) - iY_{\alpha}(x) & h_n^{(2)}(x) &= j_n(x) - iy_n(x). \end{aligned}$$

These linear combinations are also known as Bessel functions of the third kind, and it's just an association of the previous two kinds together. Here the spherical analogues of the Hankel functions are based on the Spherical Bessel functions as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} j_n(x) &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} J_{n+1/2}(x), \\ y_n(x) &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} Y_{n+1/2}(x) = (-1)^{n+1} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2x}} J_{-n-1/2}(x). \end{aligned}$$

Example: Calculate **HK1** and **HK2** of zero order for $z = (1+i)$

[Z], [0], **ZENTER^**, [1], ENTER^, XEQ "ZSHK1" => 0,055-J0,254
[Z], [0], **ZENTER^**, [1], ENTER^, XEQ "ZSHK2" => 1,878-J0,409

Note that for the zero-th order **SHK1** we can also use the **EIZ/IZ** function, which uses the direct exponential formula and therefore comes to the same result in a much shorter time (shown below with 9 decimal digits):

Re = 0,055396883; Im = -0,254162993

These functions are also valid for the non-integer order cases, for example: $n = (1 + i)$ and $z = (1 + i)$:

1, ENTER[^], **ZENTER[^]**, XEQ "ZSHK1" => -0,434-J0,874

Which has a 9-digit accuracy when compared to the Wolfram Alpha result – astonishing if you consider the long and winding process needed to get to their result – all done behind the scenes.

Input

$h_{1+i}^{(1)}(1 + i)$

$h_n^{(1)}(x)$ is the spherical Hankel function of the first kind
 i is the imaginary unit

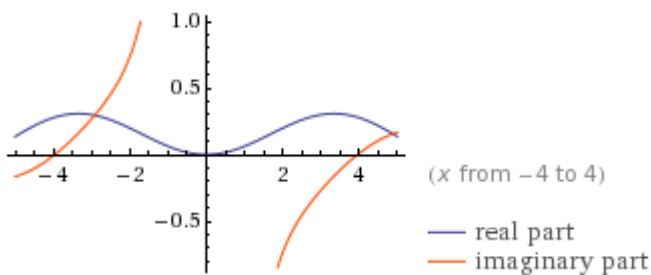
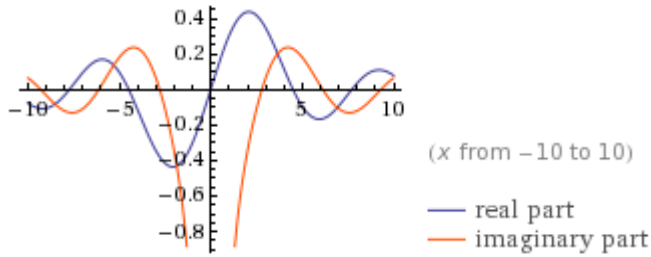
Decimal approximation: More digits

-0.4339804158212373874482842678556779992912342647837676560617... -
0.8737441044336374456491172021333689584255321445673716847120... i

The FOCAL programs below list the simple code snippets to program the regular (**ZHK1** and **ZHK2**) and spherical pairs **ZSHK1** and **ZSHK2**. Note that J is obtained during the Y calculation, thus there's no need to repeat the execution for it – we retrieve its value from complex register ZR02. Note how the complex stack performs a vital role in these programs – storing the intermediate results unaffected by the complex calculations that take place.

01	LBL "ZSHK1"		01	LBL "ZHK1"	
02	CF 03		02	SF 03	
03	GTO 03		03	GTO 03	
04	LBL "ZSHK2"		04	LBL "ZHK2"	
05	SF 03		05	CF 03	
06	LBL 03		06	LBL 03	
07	Z<>W		07	ZYBS	
08	,5		08	FS? 03	
09	+		09	ZNEG	
10	Z<>W		10	Z*I	
11	ZYBS		11	ZRCL 02	JBS
12	FS? 03		12	Z+	
13	ZNEG		13	ZAVIEW	
14	Z*I		14	END	
15	ZRCL 02	JBS			
16	Z+				
17	ZRCL 01	z/2			
18	4				
19	ST* Z	2z			
20	*				
21	ZINV				
22	ZPI*				
23	ZSQRT				
24	Z*				
25	ZAVIEW				
26	END				

The plots below show the Spherical Hankel-1 function for orders 1 and 2, for a short range of the real argument x. Obviously the results are complex as well, thus the real and imaginary parts are plotted separately.



$$h_0^{(1)}(z) = -i e^{jz} \frac{1}{z}$$

$$h_1^{(1)}(z) = -e^{jz} \frac{z+i}{z^2}$$

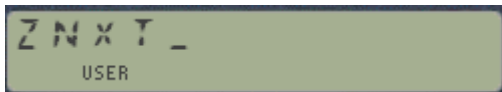
$$h_2^{(1)}(z) = i e^{jz} \frac{z^2 + 3iz - 3}{z^3}$$

$$h_3^{(1)}(z) = e^{jz} \frac{z^3 + 6iz^2 - 15z - 15i}{z^4}$$

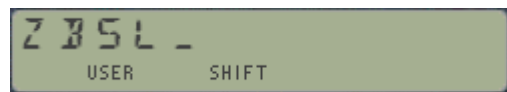
Complex Keyboard shortcuts. - the Bessel and Hankel functions can be accessed pressing SHIFT when the NEXT indicator is shown, as per the following sequence:

[Z], [Z], [SHIFT], [SHIFT] -> then [I], [J], for **ZJBS** and **ZJBS** or [K], [L] for **ZKBS** and **ZYBS**.

The same group can be used to access **ZWL** & **ZAWL** (Complex Lambert and its inverse) and **EIZ/IZ**, the Spherical Hankel function of first kind and order zero $h^{(1)}(0,z)$



, then SHIFT:



The key maps below summarizes all the special assignments in the [BSSL] (left) and [NEXT] (right) groups. Notice that the mnemonics $h^{(1)}n$ and $h^{(2)}n$ correspond to the **ZSH1** and **ZHS2** functions. Note as well the inclusion of the "alternative" versions **SQRTZ**, **e^Z** and **1/Z** in the [NEXT] group – so you can quickly compare them with the main functions for accuracy and speed.



12.8. Weber and Anger Functions. { ZANGJ, ZWEBE }

In mathematics, the Anger function, introduced by C. T. Anger (1855), is a function defined as

$$\mathbf{J}_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \cos(\nu\theta - z \sin \theta) d\theta$$

The Weber function introduced by H. F. Weber (1879), is a closely related function defined by:

$$\mathbf{E}_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin(\nu\theta - z \sin \theta) d\theta$$

The Anger and Weber functions are related by:

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(\pi\nu)\mathbf{J}_\nu(z) &= \cos(\pi\nu)\mathbf{E}_\nu(z) - \mathbf{E}_{-\nu}(z) \\ -\sin(\pi\nu)\mathbf{E}_\nu(z) &= \cos(\pi\nu)\mathbf{J}_\nu(z) - \mathbf{J}_{-\nu}(z) \end{aligned}$$

so in particular if ν is not an integer they can be expressed as linear combinations of each other. If ν is an integer then Anger functions \mathbf{J}_ν are the same as Bessel functions \mathbf{J}_ν , and Weber functions can be expressed as finite linear combinations of Struve functions (\mathbf{H}_n and \mathbf{L}_n).

The expressions used in the 41Z module are based on the Hypergeometric function, therefore use the ascending series method - as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{J}_n(z) &= + (z/2) \sin(90^\circ n) \mathbf{1F}_2(1; (3-n)/2, (3+n)/2; -z^2/4) / \Gamma((3-n)/2) / \Gamma((3+n)/2) \\ &+ \cos(90^\circ n) \mathbf{1F}_2(1; (2-n)/2, (2+n)/2; -z^2/4) / \Gamma((2-n)/2) / \Gamma((2+n)/2) \end{aligned}$$

and:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{E}_n(z) &= - (z/2) \cos(90^\circ n) \mathbf{1F}_2(1; (3-n)/2, (3+n)/2; -z^2/4) / \Gamma((3-n)/2) / \Gamma((3+n)/2) \\ &+ \sin(90^\circ n) \mathbf{1F}_2(1; (2-n)/2, (2+n)/2; -z^2/4) / \Gamma((2-n)/2) / \Gamma((2+n)/2) \end{aligned}$$

Note that even if the argument z can be a complex number, this implementation requires the order ν to be a real value so the dual-complex case is not supported. The input parameters are expected in the real registers {Z, Y, X}, with the order in the X- register as per the standard 41Z conventions.

Examples. Calculate the weber and Anger functions for $\nu = \pi$, and $z=1+i$

```
1, ENTER, 1, PI, ZF$ "ZANGJ"      -> "RUNNING..."      => -0.064+J0.041
1, ENTER^, 1, PI, ZF$ "ZWEBE"    -> "RUNNING..."      => 0.211+J0.077
```

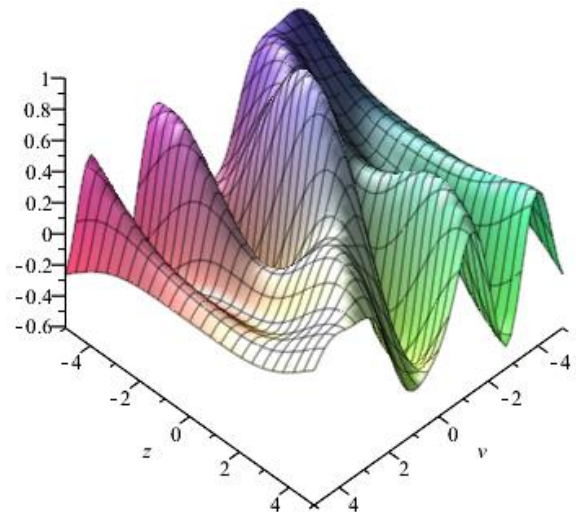
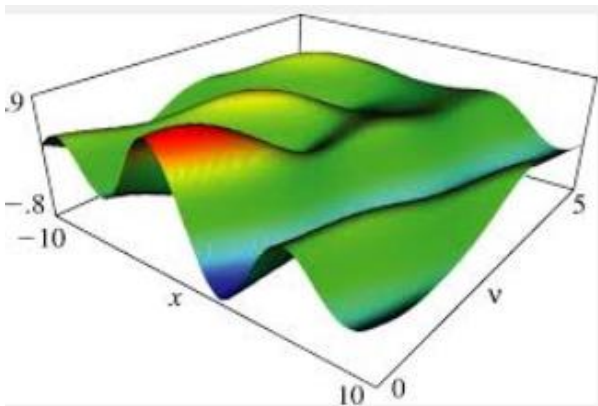
Which can be checked in WolframAlpha using the syntax shown in the link:

<http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=AngerJ%28pi,+1%2Bi%29>
<http://www.wolframalpha.com/input/?i=WeberE%28pi,+1%2Bi%29>

Program Listing for Weber and Anger routines.

```
01 LBL "ZWEBE"          32 SIN                63 *
02 SF 00                33 FC? 00            64 FS? 00
03 GTO 00                34 COS                65 ZNEG
04 LBL "ZANGJ"         35 ST* Z              66 Z<>W
05 CF 00                36 *                  67 ZRDN
06 LBL 00              37 ZENTER^          68 Z+
07 RAD                  38 RCL 00              69 ZAVIEW
08 STO 00                39 3                  70 RTN
09 RDN                  40 +
10 2                    41 2
11 ST/ Z                42 /
12 /                    43 STO 03
13 ZSTO 02            44 3
14 E                    45 RCL 00
15 STO 01                46 -
16 RCL 00                47 2
17 2                    48 /
18 /                    49 STO 02
19 -                    50 XEQ 00
20 STO 02                51 ZRCL 02
21 LASTX                52 Z*
22 E                    53 RCL 00
23 +                    54 PI
24 STO 03                55 *
25 XEQ 00             56 2
26 RCL 00                57 /
27 PI                   58 FS? 00
28 *                    59 COS
29 2                    60 FC? 00
30 /                    61 SIN
31 FS? 00               62 ST* Z              63 *
                        64 FS? 00
                        65 ZNEG
                        66 Z<>W
                        67 ZRDN
                        68 Z+
                        69 ZAVIEW
                        70 RTN
                        71 LBL 00
                        72 ZRCL 02
                        73 Z^2
                        74 ZNEG
                        75 RCL 01
                        76 2
                        77 RDN
                        78 RDN
                        79 ZHGF
                        80 ZENTER^
                        81 0
                        82 RCL 02
                        83 ZGAMMA
                        84 Z/
                        85 ZENTER^
                        86 0
                        87 RCL 03
                        88 ZGAMMA
                        89 Z/
                        90 END
```

Registers used: R00-R05
Flags used: F0



12.9 Dilogarithm and Polylogarithm. { **ZLIN**, **ZLI2** }

The Polylogarithm (also known as Jonquière's function) is a special function $\text{Li}_s(z)$ that is defined by the infinite sum, or power series

$$\text{Li}_s(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{z^k}{k^s} = z + \frac{z^2}{2^s} + \frac{z^3}{3^s} + \dots$$

Only for special values of the order s does the Polylogarithm reduce to an elementary function such as the logarithm function. The above definition is valid for all complex orders s and for all complex arguments z with $|z| < 1$; it can be extended to $|z| \geq 1$ by the process of analytic continuation. See the reference: <http://people.reed.edu/~crandall/papers/Polylog.pdf>

The implementation of the Polylogarithm is a very rudimentary one, more as an example of direct porting of the real variable routine than anything else. It's based on Jean-Marc's version, that can be found at: <http://hp41programs.yolasite.com/dilogarithm.php>

Both parameters can be complex numbers, although the series representation used forces the condition that z must be inside the unit circle, that is $|z| < 1$. The program will stop with an error message if $|z| > 1$. Note also that this method is not valid either for points on the unit circle, $|z| = 1$. You can use function **ZLI2** for the dilogarithm, which also works in this case.

In terms of its usage, s is expected to be in level-2 of the complex stack (W), and z in level-1 (Z). Let's see a couple of examples.

Example 1. Calculate $\text{Li}(2; 0.3+0.4i)$

0, ENTER^, 2, **ZENTER^** → 2+J0
(the Z-keypad version: **Z**, 2 does the same easier)

.4, ENTER^, .3, XEQ "ZLIN" → 0,266+J0,461

or with FIX 9 settings:

Re = 0.266596867

Im = 0.461362892

Example 2. Calculate $\text{Li}(1+i, 0.3+0.4i)$

1, ENTER^, **ZENTER^** → 1(1+J)
.4, ENTER^, .3, XEQ "ZLIN" → 0,326+J0,565

or with FIX 9 settings:

Re = 0,326456748

Im = 0,565254656

As you can see the program listing doesn't get any easier – so despite its limitations (long execution time, no analytic continuation) it's worthwhile including in the module.

Note that **ZLIN** and **ZLI2** are FOCAL programs, and therefore the argument z won't be saved in the LastZ complex register.

01	LBL "ZLIN"
02	" Z >1"
03	ZOUT?
04	PROMPT
05	ZSTO 01
06	Z<>W
07	ZSTO 02
08	CLX
09	STO 06
10	E
11	ZSTO 00
12	CLZ
13	LBL 01 ←
14	ZENTER^
15	ZRCL 00
16	ZRCL 01
17	Z*
18	ZSTO 00
19	ISG 06
20	NOP
21	ZRCL 02
22	RCL 06
23	X^Z
24	Z/
25	Z+
26	Z#W?
27	GTO 01
28	ZAVIEW
29	END

12.10. Lerch Transcendent Function. { ZLRCH }

The Lerch Transcendent function can be seen as an extension of the Polylogarithm, and therefore it's easy to modify the previous program to the more general case – adding a third argument "α" as follows:

$$\Phi(z, s, \alpha) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{z^n}{(n + \alpha)^s}$$

note that contrary to the Polylogarithm case, the summation starts at n=0; not at n=1. This would represent an issue if the power function returned a DATA ERROR condition for zero exponent (the zero-th. term being z^0 / 0^s. However the 41Z implementation returns zero for this case, and therefore we can use the same program to calculate both the Polylogarithm and Lerch function – taking α=0 for the additional argument in Lis:

$$Li(s, z) \sim \text{Lerch}(z, s, 0)$$

To be sure the above expression is just a programming trick, but it's not mathematically correct. The proper relationship between both functions is given by:

$$Li_s(z) = z\Phi(z, s, 1).$$

Example 1. Calculate

$$\Phi(0.3+0.4i; 3+4i; 1+2i)$$

4, ENTER^, 3, ZENTER^ → 3+J4
2, ENTER^, 1, ZENTER^ → 1+J2
.4, ENTER^, .3, XEQ "ZLRCH" → 7,658-J1,515,

or with FIX 9 settings:

Re = 7,658159105
Im = -1,515114367

Notice the input order convention for the arguments, with z always entered last, in the Z-level of the complex stack.

Other useful relationships also involving the Lerch Transcendent functions are shown below:

Riemann Zeta: (*)

$$\zeta(s) = \Phi(1, s, 1),$$

Legendre Chi:

$$\chi_n(z) = 2^{-n} z \Phi(z^2, n, 1/2).$$

(*) The convergence is very slow, thus using the dedicated ZZETA program is a much more convenient approach.

01	LBL "ZLRCH"	
02	" Z >1"	
03	ZOUT?	
04	PROMPT	
05	ZSTO 01	x
06	CLZ	
07	SIGN	
08	ZSTO 00	x^0 = 1
09	ZRDN	
10	ZSTO 02	a
11	Z<>W	
12	ZSTO 03	s
13	ZNEG	-s
14	W^Z	1/a^s
15	LBL 01	Σ(k-1)
16	ZRCL 01	x
17	ZRCL 00	x^(k-1)
18	Z*	x^k
19	ZSTO 00	
20	ZRCL 02	a+k-1
21	E	
22	ST+ 05	
23	+	a+k
24	ZRCL 03	s
25	W^Z	(a+k)^s
26	Z/	x^k / (a+k)^s
27	Z+	Σk
28	Z#WR?	
29	GTO 01	
30	ZAVIEW	
31	END	

12.11. Exponential Integrals.

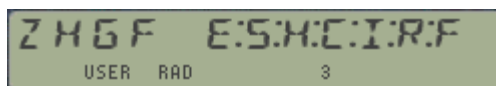
New since revision 4L, this section groups the Exponential Integral and related functions – all calculated using the Hypergeometric function representation.

Index	Function	Description	
1	ZHGF	Complex Hypergeometric function	<i>Author: Jean-Marc Baillard</i>
2	ZEI	Complex Exponential Integral	
3	ZCI	Complex Cosine Integral	
4	ZHCI	Complex Hyperbolic Cosine Integral	
5	ZSI	Complex Sine integral	
6	ZHSI	Complex Hyperbolic Sine Integral	
7	ZERF	Complex Error function	

The key enabler for this group is of course the MCODE implementation of the Complex Hypergeometric function **ZHGF** – written by Jean-Marc Baillard. See the excellent web-site at: <http://hp41programs.yolasite.com/complexhypergeo.php>

The rest of the functions are easily obtained as simple and short FOCAL programs, using the well-know equivalence expressions. Their argument is a complex number, taken from the Z-level of the complex stack (XY registers). In terms of usability they are grouped in their own launcher, invoked by pressing [**H**] at the **Z**" prompt; that is:

[**Z**], [A], [H] →



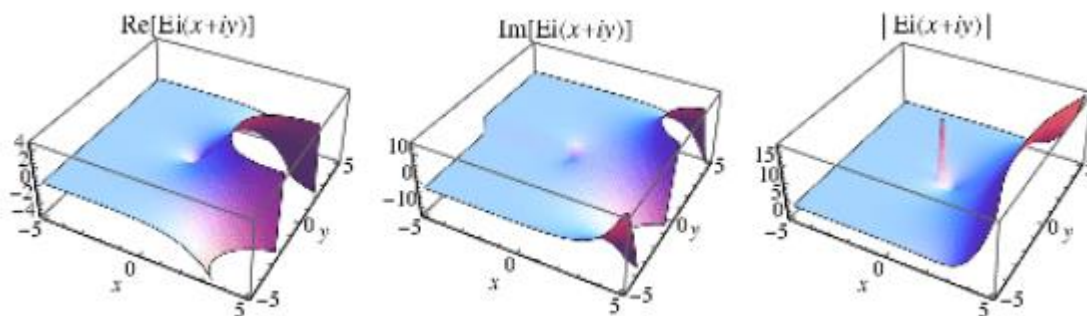
Examples.-

Calculate erf(1+i) and Ei(1+i)

1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**R**] → 1,316+J0,190
 1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**E**] → 1,765+J2,388

Calculate Ei, Ci, Si and their hyperbolic counterparts for the same argument $z=(1+i)$

1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**S**] → 1,104+J0,882
 1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**H**] → 0,882+J1,104
 1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**C**] → 0,882+J0,287
 1, ENTER^, [**Z**], [A], [H], [**I**] → 0,882+J1,284



See the program listing in next page, showing the economy of programming when using a power horse like **ZHGF** to do all the heavy lifting for you.

FOCAL Listing: Exponential integrals. Uses R00 – R05

01	LBL "ZERF"	01	LBL "ZEI"
02	ZENTER^	02	E
03	Z^2	03	STO 01
04	E	04	STO 02
05	STO 01	05	E
06	1.5	06	+
07	STO 02	07	STO 03
08	CLX	08	STO 04
09	E	09	ENTER^
10	R^	10	R^
11	R^	11	R^
12	ZHGF	12	ZHGF
13	LASTZ	13	LASTZ
14	ZNEG	14	Z*
15	ZEXP	15	LASTZ
16	Z*	16	GTO 01
17	Z*	17	LBL "ZCI"
18	PI	18	SF 00
19	SQRT	19	GTO 00
20	1/X	20	LBL "ZHCI"
21	ST+ X	21	CF 00
22	ST* Z	22	LBL 00
23	*	23	ZENTER^
24	ZAVIEW	24	ZHALF
25	END	25	Z^2
		26	FS? 00
01	LBL "ZSI"	27	ZNEG
02	SF 00	28	ZENTER^
03	GTO 00	29	E
04	LBL "ZHSI"	30	STO 01
05	CF 00	31	STO 02
06	LBL 00	32	CLX
07	ZENTER^	33	2
08	ZHALF	34	STO 03
09	Z^2	35	STO 04
10	FS? 00	36	1.5
11	ZNEG	37	STO 05
12	.5	38	ST+ X
13	STO 01	39	R^
14	3	40	R^
15	*	41	ZHGF
16	STO 02	42	Z*
17	STO 03	43	Z<>W
18	CLX	44	LBL 01
19	E	45	ZLN
20	ENTER^	46	Z+
21	2	47	ZGEU
22	R^	48	Z+
23	R^	49	ZAVIEW
24	ZHGF	50	END
25	Z*		
26	ZAVIEW		
27	END		

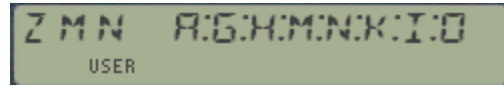
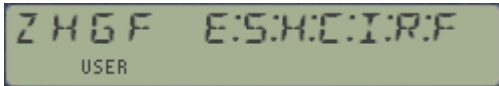
12.12. Exponential Integrals, Complex Means and General Methods Launchers.

All this many functions sure enough will benefit from having “theme” launchers grouping them, for easier access and logical segregation. The usability is enhanced and doesn’t require overlays for the most frequente options within the groups.

The first one combines the Exponential Integrals and the Complex Means. Use the key sequence below to access it, and then the [SHIFT] key to toggle between uts two parts:

[Z], [A], [H]

[Z], [A], [H], [SHIFT]



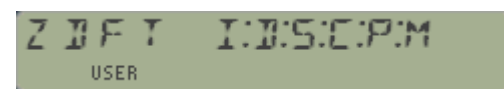
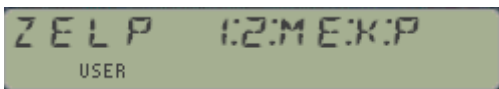
See below the function correspondence for each launcher:

Exponential Integrals		Complex Means	
[E]	ZEI	[A]	ZAMN
[S]	ZSI	[G]	ZGMN
[H]	ZHSI	[H]	ZHMN
[C]	ZCI	[M]	ZAGM
[I]	ZHCI	[N]	ZGHM
[R]	ZERF	[K]	ZELK
[F]	ZHG	[I]	ZINPT
		[O]	ZOUPT

Finally the remaining Launchers deal with Elliptical Functions and Complex Methods. You access these groups using the keyword combinations shown below:

[Z], [A], [R/S]

[Z], [A], [R/S], [SHIFT]

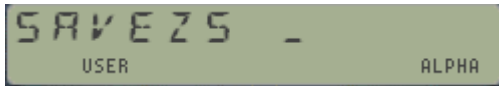


Elliptic Functions	
[1]	ZELIP1
[2]	ZELIP2
[L]	ZELK
[E]	ZELIPE
[K]	ZELIPK
[P]	ZELPKE

DFT/Other Functions	
[I]	ZIDFT
[D]	ZDFT
[S]	“ZSAM”
[C]	ZCTLN
[P]	ZPSIN
[M]	ZIGAM

Appendix. Saving & Restoring the Z-Stack in X-Memory. { **SAVEZS , **GETZS** }**

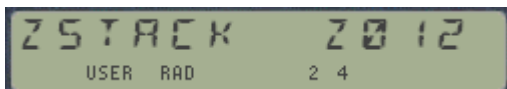
Two functions are included in the Deluxe 41Z Module to save and restore the complete complex stack buffer in extended memory. This includes all complex levels, the real stack and the current POLAR/REC settings. The functions are **SAVEZS** and **GETZS**.



In program execution, the file name is expected by these functions to be in ALPHA. For convenience, in RUN mode the functions will prompt for the file name automatically - remember that ALPHA is constantly being updated with the complex number values, so without this automated prompting feature you would need to re-write the file name in-between operations.

You can use them to preserve their contents in a permanent X-Mem file. Only one active complex buffer is allowed in the calculator, but you can choose from several X-Mem files holding different complex stacks, to upload their contents on demand. Therefore prior to executing **GETZS** you need to ensure that there's no buffer#8 in memory – you can use function CLB in the AMC_OS/X module for that. Failure to do so will generate the error message **'DUP BUF'**

The X-mem file has a custom type "Z", with code=8. The file size is always 12 registers. If you're using the AMC_OS/X Module the CAT"4 enumeration includes support for this file type, which will be properly shown as a 'Z' type:



Where here the complex stack file name is "ZSTACK".

Buffer Layout		
b11	non-zero	-
b10	L4 (U)	-
b9		-
b8	L3 (V)	-
b7		-
b6	L2 (W)	T
b5		Z
b4	L1 (Z)	Y
b3		X
b2	L0 (S)	L
b1		-
b0	Header	-

Note 3.- The Hypergeometric Function is also the preferred method used for the calculation of the Exponential Integrals and the Error function – which have been programmed as simple FOCAL examples of the former. See the descriptions in the SandMath module users' Manual for additional reference.

Note 4.- The programs supplied for the Polylogarithm and Lerch functions are simplified and necessarily non-rigorous, not using contour integrals or residues. See the references below for a formal treatment of the problem, clearly exceeding the scope of this manual.-

<http://rspa.royalsocietypublishing.org/content/459/2039/2807.full.pdf>

<http://rspa.royalsocietypublishing.org/content/463/2080/897.full.pdf>

Appendix.- Delta-Wye Transformation.

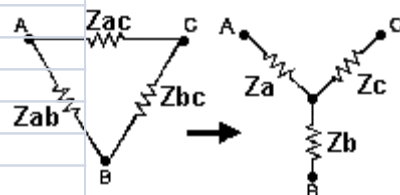
Here's a token of appreciation for the EE audiences – using the 41Z to tackle a classic: Delta-Wye impedance transformation for 3-phase systems. The simple program below is all there is to it – behold the power of the 41Z complex stack in action :-)

Delta <-> Why conversions		
LBL "D-Y"	LBL "DYD"	
SF 00	ZRCL 00	Za / Zab
GTO 00	ZRCL 01	Zb / Zbc
LBL "Y-D"	Z+	Za+Zb / Zab+Zbc
CF 00	FC? 00	
LBL 00	GTO 01	
"Za"	ZRCL 02	Zab
FS? 00	Z+	Zab+Zbc+Zca
" -b"	ZINV	1/(Zab+Zbc+Zca)
" -=?"	ZRPL^	
PROMPT	ZRCL 00	Zab
ZSTO 00	ZRCL 02	Zca
"Zb"	Z*	ZabZca
FS? 00	Z*	Za = ZabZca
" -c"	Z<>W	1/(Zab+Zbc+Zca)
" -=?"	ZRCL 01	Zbc
PROMPT	ZRCL 00	Zab
ZSTO 01	Z*	ZabZbc
"Zc"	Z*	Zb = ZabZbc/(Zab+Zbc+Zca)
FS? 00	ZRUP	1/(Zab+Zbc+Zca)
" -a"	ZRCL 02	Zca
" -=?"	ZRCL 01	Zbc
PROMPT	Z*	ZbcZca
ZSTO 02	Z*	Zc = ZbcZca/(Zab+Zbc+Zca)
XEQ "DYD"	RTN	
ZSTO 02	LBL 01	
ZRDN	LASTZ	Zb
ZSTO 01	ZRCL 00	Za
ZRDN	Z*	ZaZb
ZSTO 00	ZRCL 02	Zc
ZRDN	Z/	ZaZb/Zc
ZRDN	Z+	Zab = Za+Zb+ZaZb/Zc
ZVIEW 00	ZRCL 01	Zb
ZVIEW 01	ZRCL 00	Za
ZVIEW 02	Z/	Zb/Za
RTN	ZRCL 02	Zc
	Z*	ZbZc/Za
	LASTZ	Zc
	Z+	Zc+ZbZc/Za
	ZRCL 01	Zb
	Z+	Zb+Zc+ZbZc/Za
	ZRCL 00	Za
	ZRCL 01	Zb
	Z/	Za/Zb
	ZRCL 02	Zc
	Z*	ZaZc/Zb
	LASTZ	Zc
	Z+	Zc+ZaZc/Zb
	ZRCL 00	Za
	Z+	Za+Zc+ZaZc/Zb
	RTN	

$$Z_1 = \frac{Z_b Z_c}{Z_a + Z_b + Z_c}$$

$$Z_2 = \frac{Z_c Z_a}{Z_a + Z_b + Z_c}$$

$$Z_3 = \frac{Z_a Z_b}{Z_a + Z_b + Z_c}$$



Appendix 1.- Complex Buffer functions.

This appendix lists the buffer handling functions included in the 41Z DIAGNOSTICS module, and thus are not related to the Complex Number treatment per se. This set is only useful to diagnose problems or to bypass the normal execution of the module's "standard" functions, therefore its usage is not recommended to the casual user (i.e. do it at your own risk!).

Function	Description	Input	Output
-HP 41Z	Initializes Z Buffer	None	Buffer created
CLZB	Clears Z buffer	None	Buffer cleared
L1=XY?	Is L1 equal to XY?	None	Y/N, skip if false
L1<>L _	Swap L1 & Level	Level# as suffix	levels exchanged
L1<>LX	Swap L1 & Level	level in X	levels exchanged
L2=ZT?	Is L2 equal to ZT?	None	Y/N, skip if false
L2>ZT	Copies L2 into ZT	None	L2 copied to ZT
LVIEW _	View Level	Level# as suffix	<i>Transposed value!</i>
LVIEWX	View level by X	level in X	<i>Transposed value!</i>
PREMON	Copies XY into L0 and finds Zbuffer	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	none
PSTMON	Copies XY into L1 and synch's up	Complex stack Z	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y
RG>ZB _ _	Copies registers to Z buffer	Reg# as suffix	data copied from registers
ST>ZB	Copies real stack to L1 & L2	None	stack copied to buffer
XY>L _	Copies XY into Level	Level# as suffix	XY copied to LEVEL
XY>L0	Copies XY into L0	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	XY copied to L0
XY>L1	Copies XY into L1	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	XY copied to L1
ZB>RG _ _	copies buffer to registers	Reg# as suffix	data copied to registers
ZB>ST	Copies L1 & L2 into real stack	None	buffer copied to Stack
ZBDROP	Drops Z buffer one level	None	levels dropped
ZBHEAD	Z buffer Header info	None	header register in ALPHA
ZBLIFT	Lifts Z buffer one level	None	buffer lifted
ZBSHOW	Shows Z Buffer	None	shows header & all levels

(*) Items highlighted in yellow indicate prompting functions.

Buffer layout. The complex buffer has 5 levels, labelled L0 to L4; that's 10 memory registers plus the header and footer registers – for a total of 12 registers. The function names in this group use the Level number (L0 to L4) to identify each level, as opposed to the **U**, **V**, **W**, and **Z** notation employed in previous sections of the manual.

	Buffer Layout		Buffer Details
b11	non-zero	-	The buffer has 12 memory registers
b10	L4 (U)	-	Buffer registers are labeled b0 to b11
b9	L4 (U)	-	Header is located at the bottom
b8	L3 (V)	-	A non-zero register is at the top
b7	L3 (V)	-	Each Level uses two buffer registers
b6	L2 (W)	T	Levels are labeled L0 to L4
b5	L2 (W)	Z	
b4	L1 (Z)	Y	
b3	L1 (Z)	X	
b2	L0 (S)	L	
b1	L0 (S)	-	
b0	Header	-	

The buffer header (b0 register) is placed at the lowest memory address. It contains the buffer id#, its size, and its initial address (when it was first created – no updates if it's re-allocated later on).

Buffer creation is done automatically by the 41Z module upon power on (when the 41 awakes from deep sleep), using the corresponding poll point in the module. The contents of the real stack registers XYZT is copied into the buffer levels L1 & L2 upon initialization.

The buffer is maintained by the 41 OS, which handles it when modifying the layout of main memory – either changing the SIZE settings, or modifying the user key assignments. The buffer id# is 8, and thus should be compatible with any other memory buffer that uses a different id# (an example of which are the TIMER alarms, with id#=10).

Should for any reason the buffer get damaged or erased (like when using the function **CLZB**), the message "NO Z-STACK" would appear when trying to execute any of the 41Z module functions. *To manually re-create the complex buffer* simply execute the first function in the module, "**-HP 41Z**" - either by using XEQ or the Complex Keyboard sequence "**Z, SHIFT, Z**". This requires at least 12 memory registers to be available or the error message "NO ROOM" will be shown.

Because the buffer can be dynamically re-allocated by the 41 OS upon certain circumstances, it's not possible to store its address to be reused by the functions. *Every 41Z function would first seek out the buffer address prior to proceeding with its calculation.* Fortunately this takes very little overhead time.

Buffer synchronization with the appropriate real-stack levels is also performed automatically by the 41Z functions, as follows:

- In the input phase (pre-execution), monadic functions will copy the XY contents into level L1 prior to executing their code. Dual functions will do the same for the second argument **Z**, and will use the current contents of the L2 level as first argument **W**.
- In the output phase (post-execution) the results will be placed in the complex buffer levels and then copied to the real stack registers as appropriate: XY for monadic functions, and XZYT for dual functions.

That's the reason why the real stack should just be considered as a *scratch pad* to prepare the data (like doing math on the real values), as only levels X,Y will be used. You must use **ZENTER^** to push the **W** argument into the complex level L2. In other words: real stack registers T,Z will be ignored!

The same consideration applies when performing chain calculations: because there's no automated complex stack lift, the result of a monadic function would be overwritten by the subsequent input unless it is first pushed into the complex stack, using **ZENTER^** or another 41Z function that does stack lift.

Example: Calculate $\text{Ln}(1+i) + (2-i)$

The following sequence use the direct data entry, entering Im(z) first.

1, ENTER^, **ZLN**, **ZENTER^**, 1, CHS, ENTER^, 2, **Z+** -> 2,347-j0,215

Some functions perform stack lift by default, and thus **ZENTER^** is not required before them. They are as follows:

- **LASTZ**
- **ZRCL__**
- **ZREAL^** (also when using the complex real keypad, Z plus digit key)
- **ZIMAG^** (also when using the complex imaginary keypad, Z, radix, plus digit key)
- **^IM/AG** Probably the most intricate function in the module

The following sequence uses natural data entry - entering Re(z) first - as an alternative method for the previous example. Note that because **^IMG** does stack lift, it's not necessary to use **ZENTER^**

1, **^IMG**, 1, R/S, **ZLN**, 2, **^IMG**, 1, CHS, R/S, **Z+** -> 2,347-j0,215

Buffer synchronization with the real stack registers can be tested and forced using the following functions in this group:

L1=XY? - Tests for the first buffer level and XY registers
XY>L1 - Copies X,Y into level L1
L2=ZT? - Tests for second buffer level and Z,T registers
L2>ZT - Copies L2 into registers Z,T
ST>ZB - Copies real stack XYZT to buffer levels L1 & L2
ZB>ST - Copies L1 & L2 to the real stack XYZT

To dump the complete contents of the complex buffer into memory registers and back you can use these two complementary functions:

ZB>RG __ - Copies complex buffer to memory registers
RG>ZB __ - Copies memory registers to complex buffer

Note that **RG>ZB** won't check for valid header data, thus it expects the contents to be correct – like with a previously execution of **ZB>RG**. Remember that the header register is a non-normalized number (NNN), thus do not recall it using RCL or X<>.

Other functions to manipulate the contents of the buffer levels are:

L1<>L _ - swaps buffer level L1 and level given by prompt
L1<>LX - swaps buffer level L1 and level input in X
XY>L0 - copies registers X,Y into buffer level L0 (used to save arguments into LastZ)
XY>L _ - copies registers X,Y into buffer level given by prompt
ZBDROP - drops contents of complex buffer one level (used during ZRDN)
ZBLIFT - lifts contents of complex buffer one level (used by ZRUP , ZENTER^ and others)

All these functions act on the complex buffer, but will not display the “resulting” complex number (i.e. will not trigger **ZAVIEW** upon completion). To see (view) the contents of the buffer levels without altering their position you can use the following functions:

LVIEW _ - prompts for level number (0 – 4)
LVIEWX - expects level number in X
ZBSHOW - lists the contents of all buffer levels
ZBHEAD - shows in Alpha the decoded buffer header

Note that with these functions all complex level contents will be shown transposed, that is: Im(z) + j Re(z).

finally, the other two functions are auxiliary and mainly used to perform action between the two lower and upper 4k-pages within the 41Z module: (*)

PREMON - Finds Z Buffer address, Copies XY into L0 and checks X,Y for ALPHA DATA

PSTMON - Copies the Z complex level into X.Y

(*) *Note: FAT entries for these two functions were removed in newer versions of the module.*

Because of its relevance and importance within the 41Z module, the following section lists the buffer creation and interrogation routines – pretty much the heart of the implementation. Consider that they are called at least twice every time a function is executed and you'll appreciate their crucial role in the whole scheme!



Remember that the buffer is refreshed (or created) each time the calculator is turned on, and that it gets reallocated when key assignments or other buffers (like timer alarms) are made – yet it's theoretically possible that it gets "unsynchronized" or even lost altogether, and therefore the assignment to the **-HP 41Z** function as well.

1	BUFFER	SYNCH2	A996	39C	PT= 0	Synch2: write XYZT into [b3-b6]
2	BUFFER	(from upper)	A997	130	LDI S&X	X reg address
3	BUFFER		A998	003	CON: 3	
4	BUFFER		A999	146	A=A+C S&X	pointer to b3
5	BUFFER		A99A	270	RAM SELECT	select stack reg
6	BUFFER		A99B	266	C=C-1 S&X	decrease stack pointer
			A99C	0EE	C<>B ALL	store stack pointer in B
b6	L2 ←	T	A99D	038	READ DATA	stack value
b5		Z	A99E	0AE	A<>C ALL	swap stack value and bk address
b4	L1 ←	Y	A99F	270	RAM SELECT	select bk
b3		X	A9A0	0AE	A<>C ALL	swap bk address and stack value
			A9A1	12F0	WRIT DATA	write stack value into bk
13	BUFFER		A9A2	166	A=A+1 S&X	b(k+1) address
14	BUFFER		A9A3	0EE	C<>B ALL	restore stack address
15	BUFFER		A9A4	3DC	PT=PT+1	
16	BUFFER		A9A5	054	?PT=4	loop 4 times
17	BUFFER		A9A6	3A3	JNC -12d	
18	BUFFER		A9A7	3E0	RTN	
1	INITIALIZE	Header	A9A8	0AB	"+"	
2	INITIALIZE	Header	A9A9	01A	"Z"	
3	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AA	031	"1"	
4	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AB	034	"4"	
5	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AC	020	" "	
6	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AD	010	"P"	Check for Library#4 first, then
7	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AE	008	"H"	Create IO buffer 880C000...
8	INITIALIZE	Header	A9AF	02D	"_."	- unless it's already there
9	INITIALIZE	-HP 41Z	A9B0	04E	C=0 ALL	Programmable!
10	INITIALIZE		A9B1	15C	PT= 6	
11	INITIALIZE		A9B2	110	LD@PT- 4	put "4000" in ADR field
12			A9B3	330	FETCH S&X	
13	first we must check for Lib#4		A9B4	106	A=C S&X	put byte in A[S&X]
14	because [CHKBUF] resides		A9B5	130	LDI S&X	
15	in there (!)		A9B6	023	CON:	signature value
16			A9B7	366	?A#C S&X	are they different?
17	INITIALIZE		A9B8	0BB	JNC +23d	no, next thing
18	INITIALIZE		A9B9	320	DSPTOG	display ON
19	INITIALIZE		A9BA	3C1	?PNC XQ	Enable & Clear Disp
20	INITIALIZE		A9BB	0B0	->2CF0	[CLLCDE]
21	INITIALIZE		A9BC	3BD	?PNC XQ	Message Line
22	INITIALIZE		A9BD	01C	->07EF	[MESSL]
23	INITIALIZE		A9BE	00E	"N"	
24	INITIALIZE		A9BF	00F	"O"	
25	INITIALIZE		A9C0	020	" "	
26	INITIALIZE		A9C1	00C	"L"	
27	INITIALIZE		A9C2	009	"I"	"NO LIBRARY"
28	INITIALIZE		A9C3	002	"B"	
29	INITIALIZE		A9C4	012	"R"	
30	INITIALIZE		A9C5	001	"A"	
31	INITIALIZE		A9C6	012	"R"	
32	INITIALIZE		A9C7	219	"Y"	
33	INITIALIZE		A9C8	3DD	?PNC XQ	Left Justified format
34			A9C9	0AC	->2BF7	[LEFTJ]
35	halting here means the rest		A9CA	108	SETF 8	
36	of polling points won't be done!		A9CB	201	?PNC XQ	
37			A9CC	070	->1C80	[MSG105]
38	INITIALIZE		A9CD	3ED	?PNC GO	HALT execution
39	INITIALIZE		A9CE	08A	-> 22FB	[ERR110]

40	INITIALIZE	NEXT	A9CF	0D9	?PNC XQ	←	Check for CX OS
41	INITIALIZE		A9D0	110	->4436		[NOCX4]
42	INITIALIZE	ZSTACK	A9D1	130	LDI S&X		
43	INITIALIZE		A9D2	008	CON: 8		Buffer id# in C(0)
			A9D3	2A9	?PNC XQ		Check for Buffer
b11	non-zero	-	A9D4	10C	->43AA		[CHKBF4]
b10	L4	-	A9D5	0A3	JNC +20d		Not Found - Create it !!
b9		-	A9D6	038	READ DATA		reload id# in MS field
b8	L3	-	A9D7	2DC	PT= 13		
b7		T	A9D8	210	LD@PT- 8		Buffer id#
b6	L2	Z	A9D9	2F0	WRIT DATA		
b5		Y	A9DA	375	PORT DEP:	←	0.- write XYZT into [b3-b6]
b4	L1	X	A9DB	03C	XQ		to initialize L1 & L2
b3		-	A9DC	196	->A996		[SYNCH2]
b2	L0	L	A9DD	130	LDI S&X		A[S&X] holds b7 address
b1			A9DE	004	CON: 4		adds 4 to it
b0	Header		A9DF	206	C=C+A S&X		b11 addr
			A9E0	270	RAM SLCT		non-zero the last buffer reg
57	INITIALIZE		A9E1	2F0	WRIT DATA		this should do it
58	INITIALIZE		A9E2	04E	C=0 ALL		
59	INITIALIZE		A9E3	270	RAM SLCT		Select Chip0
60	INITIALIZE		A9E4	2CC	?FSET 13		Exit if PRG Running
61	INITIALIZE		A9E5	360	?C RTN		
62	INITIALIZE		A9E6	3AD	PORT DEP:		Show X,Y
63	INITIALIZE		A9E7	08C	GO		(Respects ZMODE)
64	INITIALIZE		A9E8	02A	->AC2A		[ZAVIEW]
65	INITIALIZE	CREATE	A9E9	066	A<>B S&X	←	First free reg. address (from .END.)
66	INITIALIZE		A9EA	04E	C=0 ALL		
67	INITIALIZE		A9EB	270	RAM SLCT		Select Chip0
68	INITIALIZE		A9EC	285	?PNC XQ		
69	INITIALIZE		A9ED	014	->05A1		[MEMLFT]
70	INITIALIZE		A9EE	106	A=C S&X		number of "free regs"
71	INITIALIZE		A9EF	130	LDI S&X		Must be at least 12 free regs.
72	INITIALIZE		A9F0	00C	CON: 12		(header + 5 complex stack levels)
73	INITIALIZE		A9F1	306	?A<C S&X		Enough Memory?
74	INITIALIZE		A9F2	33D	?C GO		Show "No Room" msg
75	INITIALIZE		A9F3	0C3	->30CF		[NORMER]
76	INITIALIZE		A9F4	0E6	B<>C S&X		First free reg. address (from .END.)
77	INITIALIZE		A9F5	270	RAM SLCT		select buffer header
78	INITIALIZE		A9F6	106	A=C S&X		buffer address in A S&X
79	INITIALIZE		A9F7	2DC	PT= 13		
80	INITIALIZE		A9F8	210	LD@PT- 8		Buffer id#
81	INITIALIZE		A9F9	210	LD@PT- 8		Buffer id#
82	INITIALIZE		A9FA	010	LD@PT- 0		Buffer size
83	INITIALIZE		A9FB	310	LD@PT- C		Buffer size
84	INITIALIZE		A9FC	2F0	WRIT DATA		Store Header Reg
85	INITIALIZE		A9FD	2EB	JNC -35d		A9CA
1	BUFFER	NOBUFFER	A9FE	215	?PNC XQ		Build Msg - all cases
2	BUFFER		A9FF	0FC	->3F85		[APRMSG2]
3	BUFFER		AA00	00E	"N"		
4	BUFFER		AA01	00F	"O"		
5	BUFFER		AA02	020	" "		
6	BUFFER		AA03	01A	"Z"		
7	BUFFER		AA04	02D	"."		MSG: "NO Z-STACK"
8	BUFFER		AA05	013	"S"		
9	BUFFER		AA06	014	"T"		
10	BUFFER		AA07	001	"A"		
11	BUFFER		AA08	003	"C"		
12	BUFFER		AA09	20B	"K"		
13	BUFFER		AA0A	1F1	?PNC GO		Left!, Show and Halt
14	BUFFER		AA0B	0FE	->3F7C		[APEREX]

Notice how we finish with **ZAVIEW** to show the current complex number in the stack upon buffer creation. [CHKBUF] does not create the buffer, but reads its address into register A and the content of the header into register C.

Appendix 2. Complex Keyboard key maps.

The following table shows the detailed key map supported by the **ΣZL** complex keyboard function launcher.

Level					Function	Level					Function
I	II	III	IV	V	Name	I	II	III	IV	V	Name
Z	1/X				ZINV	Z		⊖			-HP 41Z
Z	SQRT				ZSQRT	Z		Y^X			W^Z
Z	LOG				ZLOG	Z		X^2			Z^2
Z	LN				ZLN	Z		10^X			ZALOG
Z	X<>Y				Z<>W	Z		e^X			ZEXP
Z	RDN				ZRDN	Z		X<>Y			ZTRP
Z	SIN				ZSIN	Z		RDN			ZRUP
Z	COS				ZCOS	Z		ASIN			ZASIN
Z	TAN				ZTAN	Z		ACOS			ZACOS
Z	XEQ				^IMG_	Z		ATAN			ZATAN
Z	STO				ZSTO __	Z		ASN			ZK?YN
Z	RCL				ZRCL __	Z		LBL			ZSIGN
Z	SST				Z<> __	Z		GTO			Z*I
Z	ENT^				ZENTER^	Z		CAT			^IMG_
Z	CHS				ZNEG	Z		ISG			ZCONJ
Z	EEX				Z^X	Z		RTN			X^Z
Z	-				Z-	Z		CLX			CLZ
Z	+				Z+	Z		X=Y?			Z=W?
Z	*				Z*	Z		SF			ZNORM
Z	/				Z/	Z		CF			ZMOD
Z	0-9				Z0-Z9	Z		FS?			ZARG
Z	R/S				ZAVIEW	Z		X<=Y?			Z=WR?
Z	,	0-9			ZJ0-ZJ9	Z		BEEP			ZTONE
Z	Z	1/X			W^1/Z	Z		P-R			ZREC
Z	Z	SQRT			ZPSI	Z		R-P			ZPOL
Z	Z	LOG			ZLNG	Z		X>Y?			Z=I?
Z	Z	LN			e^Z	Z		FX			ZRND
Z	Z	X<>Y			Z<>V	Z		SCI			ZINT
Z	Z	RDN			ZQRT	Z		ENG			ZFRC
Z	Z	XEQ			ZIMAG^	Z		X=0?			Z=0?
Z	Z	STO			ZREAL^	Z		PI			ZGAMMA
Z	Z	RCL			Z/	Z		LASTX			LASTZ
Z	Z	SST			CLSTZ	Z		VIEW			ZVIEW_
Z	Z	ENT^			ZRPL	Z			SIN		ZSINH
Z	Z	EEX			Z^1/X	Z			COS		ZCOSH
Z	Z	-			Z#W?	Z			TAN		ZTANH
Z	Z	7			ZWDET	Z				SIN	ZASINH
Z	Z	8			ZWDIST	Z				COS	ZACOSH
Z	Z	9			ZWANG	Z				TAN	ZATANH
Z	Z	+			ZREAL?	Z	Z		SQRT		ZNXTNRT_
Z	Z	4			ZIN?	Z	Z		LN		ZNXTLN
Z	Z	5			ZWCROSS	Z	Z		SIN		ZNXTASN
Z	Z	*			ZIMAG?	Z	Z		COS		ZNXTACS
Z	Z	1			ZUNIT?	Z	Z		TAN		ZNXTATN
Z	Z	2			ZWLINE	Z	Z			LOG	ZKBS
Z	Z	/			Z#0?	Z	Z			LN	ZYBS
Z	Z	0			ZOUT?	Z	Z			COS	ZIBS
Z	Z	,			ZWDOT	Z	Z			TAN	ZJBS
Z	Z	Z			Z<>U	Z	Z			SIN	ZWL
						Z	Z			SQRT	EIZIZ

Appendix 3.- Formula Compendium.

Elementary complex numbers and functions – By W. Doug Wilder.

$$\begin{aligned}
 j &= \sqrt{-1} = e^{j\frac{\pi}{2}} = 1 \angle 90^\circ & j^2 &= e^{j\pi} = 1 \angle 180^\circ = -1 & -j &= j^{-1} \\
 Z &= \operatorname{Re}(Z) + j\operatorname{Im}(Z) = x + jy = re^{j\theta} = r\angle\theta = r\cos\theta + jrsin\theta & r &= |Z| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} & \theta &= \tan^{-1}(y/x) \\
 \bar{Z} &= Z^* = x - jy = re^{-j\theta} = r\angle-\theta & Z + Z^* &= 2\operatorname{Re}(Z) & Z - Z^* &= j2\operatorname{Im}(Z) \\
 (Z_1 Z_2)^* &= Z_1^* Z_2^* & (Z_1/Z_2)^* &= Z_1^*/Z_2^* & (Z_1 + Z_2)^* &= Z_1^* + Z_2^* & (Z_1 - Z_2)^* &= Z_1^* - Z_2^* \\
 |Z_1 Z_2| &= |Z_1| |Z_2| & |Z_1/Z_2| &= |Z_1|/|Z_2| & |Z_1 Z_2^*| &= |Z_1 Z_2| & r^2 &= |Z|^2 = ZZ^* = x^2 + y^2 \\
 |Z_1 + Z_2|^2 &= (Z_1 + Z_2)(Z_1 + Z_2)^* = Z_1 Z_1^* + Z_1 Z_2^* + Z_2 Z_1^* + Z_2 Z_2^* = |Z_1|^2 + 2\operatorname{Re}(Z_1 Z_2^*) + |Z_2|^2 \\
 Z_1 + Z_2 &= (x_1 + x_2) + j(y_1 + y_2) & Z_1 - Z_2 &= (x_1 - x_2) + j(y_1 - y_2) & |Z_1 + Z_2| &\leq |Z_1| + |Z_2| \\
 Z_1 Z_2 &= (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + j(x_1 y_2 + y_1 x_2) = r_1 r_2 \angle(\theta_1 + \theta_2) = r_1 r_2 e^{j(\theta_1 + \theta_2)} & \operatorname{Re}(1/Z^*) &= \operatorname{Re}(1/Z) \\
 Z_1/Z_2 &= (x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2 + j(y_1 x_2 - x_1 y_2))/(x_2^2 + y_2^2) = r_1/r_2 \angle(\theta_1 - \theta_2) & Z^{-1} &= (x - jy)/(x^2 + y^2) = e^{-j\theta}/r \\
 \bar{Z}_1 Z_2 &= (x_1 x_2 + y_1 y_2) + j(x_1 y_2 - y_1 x_2) = r_1 r_2 \angle(\theta_2 - \theta_1) = Z_1 \bullet Z_2 + jZ_1 \times Z_2 & (Z_1, Z_2 &= 2D \text{ vectors}) \\
 Z^2 &= x^2 - y^2 + j2xy = r^2 e^{j2\theta} & Z^{1/2} &= r^{1/2} e^{j\theta/2} \text{ (principal)} \\
 \pi &= 3.14159\ 26535\ 89793\ 23846\ 264\dots & e^{z+j2\pi n} &= e^z & e &= 2.71828\ 18284\ 59045\ 23536\ 028\dots \\
 e^z &= e^x e^{jy} = e^x \angle y = e^x \cos y + j e^x \sin y & e^{z_1} e^{z_2} &= e^{z_1+z_2} & (e^{z_1})^{z_2} &= e^{z_1 z_2} \quad (-\pi < \theta_1 \leq \pi) \\
 e^{-z} &= 1/e^z & e^{nz} &= Z & e^{jz} &= \cos(Z) + j \sin(Z) & e^z &= \cosh(Z) + \sinh(Z) = \cos(jZ) - j \sin(jZ) \\
 \ln Z &= \ln r + j\theta = \ln\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} + j \tan^{-1}(y/x) + j2\pi n & e^{-jz}/(-jZ) &= (\sin Z + j \cos Z)/Z = h_0^{(2)}(Z) \\
 Z_1 \ln Z_2 &= \ln Z_2^{Z_1} & \ln Z_1 + \ln Z_2 &= \ln(Z_1 Z_2) & \ln 0 &= \infty & \ln e^z &= Z \\
 Z_2^{z_1} &= e^{z_1 \ln z_2} & \operatorname{Log}_a Z &= \ln Z / \ln a & \ln j &= 0 + j\pi/2 & \ln 1 &= 0 & \ln(-1) &= 0 + j\pi \\
 \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} Z^a &= aZ^{a-1} & \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} e^{aZ} &= a e^{aZ} & \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} a^Z &= a^Z \ln a & \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} \ln Z &= \frac{1}{Z} & \int e^{aZ} dZ &= \frac{e^{aZ}}{a} & \int \frac{dZ}{Z} &= \ln Z \\
 e^z &= 1 + \frac{Z}{1!} + \frac{Z^2}{2!} + \frac{Z^3}{3!} + \dots & \ln Z &= \frac{2}{1} \left(\frac{Z-1}{Z+1} \right) + \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{Z-1}{Z+1} \right)^3 + \frac{2}{5} \left(\frac{Z-1}{Z+1} \right)^5 + \dots \quad (\operatorname{Re}(Z) \geq 0) \\
 \sin Z &= (-j/2)(e^{jZ} - e^{-jZ}) = (-j/2)(e^{jZ} - 1/e^{jZ}) & \sin^{-1} Z &= -j \ln(jZ + \sqrt{1-Z^2}) \\
 \cos Z &= (1/2)(e^{jZ} + e^{-jZ}) = (1/2)(e^{jZ} + 1/e^{jZ}) & \cos^{-1} Z &= -j \ln(Z + \sqrt{Z^2-1}) \\
 \tan Z &= -j \frac{e^{jZ} - e^{-jZ}}{e^{jZ} + e^{-jZ}} = -j \frac{e^{j2Z} - 1}{e^{j2Z} + 1} & \tan^{-1} Z &= -\frac{j}{2} \ln \left(\frac{1+jZ}{1-jZ} \right) & \tan_0^{-1}(Z_2/Z_1) &= -j \ln \left(\frac{Z_1 + jZ_2}{\sqrt{Z_1^2 + Z_2^2}} \right) \\
 \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} \cos Z &= -\sin Z & \frac{\partial}{\partial Z} \sin Z &= \cos Z & \int \cos Z dZ &= \sin Z & \int \sin Z dZ &= -\cos Z \\
 \sin Z &= Z - \frac{Z^3}{3!} + \frac{Z^5}{5!} - \frac{Z^7}{7!} + \dots & \cos Z &= 1 - \frac{Z^2}{2!} + \frac{Z^4}{4!} - \frac{Z^6}{6!} + \dots \\
 \sinh Z &= (1/2)(e^Z - e^{-Z}) = -j \sin(jZ) & \sinh^{-1} Z &= \ln(Z + \sqrt{Z^2+1}) \\
 \cosh Z &= (1/2)(e^Z + e^{-Z}) = \cos(jZ) & \cosh^{-1} Z &= \ln(Z + \sqrt{Z^2-1}) \\
 \tanh Z &= \frac{e^Z - e^{-Z}}{e^Z + e^{-Z}} = \frac{e^{2Z} - 1}{e^{2Z} + 1} = -j \tan(jZ) & \tanh^{-1} Z &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{1+Z}{1-Z} \right) \\
 \cos Z &= \cos x \cosh y - j \sin x \sinh y & \sin Z &= \sin x \cosh y + j \cos x \sinh y
 \end{aligned}$$

Appendix 4.- Quick Reference Guide.

The tables in the following six pages list all 41Z functions in alphabetical order.
New functions in the Deluxe edition have pink background. Sub-functions are in brown font color.

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
1	-HP 41Z	Initializes Complex Stack	Z=XY; W=ZT	none	Initializes Z buffer & ZAVIEW	runs on CALC ON
2	W^{1/Z}	Complex Y ^{1/X}	$w^{1/z} = \exp(\ln w / z)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w ^{1/z} in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer</i>
3	W^Z	Complex Y ^X	$w^z = \exp(z * \ln w)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w ^z in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer</i>
4	ZF# _ _ _ _	Launcher by index	n/a	Sub-function index	Executes Sub-function	
5	ZF\$ _	Launcher by Name	n/a	Sub-function Name	Executes Sub-function	
6	Z+	Complex addition	$(x1+x2) + i (y1+y2)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w+z in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer, LastZ</i>
7	Z-	Complex subtraction	$w-z = w + (-z)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w-z in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer, LastZ</i>
8	Z*	Complex multiplication	$(x1*x2 - y1*y2) + i (x1*y2 + y1*x2)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w*z in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer, LastZ</i>
9	Z/	Complex division	$w/z = w * (1/z)$	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	w/z in Z (XY)	<i>Drops Buffer, LastZ</i>
10	Z^{1/X}	Hybrid Y ^X	$z^{1/n} = r^{1/n} * \exp(i*Arg/n)$	x in X reg; z in Y,Z regs	z ^{1/x} in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
11	Z²	Complex X ²	$z^2 = r^2 * \exp(2i*Arg)$	z in Z (XY)	z ² in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
12	Z³	Cubic power	$z=z^3$	z in Z (Im in Y, Re in X)	result in Z (XY)	<i>more accurate than Z^X</i>
13	Z^X	Hybrid Y ^X	$z^n = r^n * \exp(i*n*Arg)$	x in X reg; z in Y,Z regs	z ^x in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
14	Z=0?	Is z=0?	is z=0?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
15	Z=i?	Is z=i?	is z=i?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
16	Z=W?	Is z=w?	is z=w?	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
17	Z=WR?	are z & w equal if rounded?	is Rnd(z)=Rnd(w)?	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
18	Z#0?	is z equal to zero?	is z#0?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
19	Z#W?	Is z equal to w?	is z=w?	w in W ; z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
20	ZACOS	Complex ACOS	$\cos z = \pi/2 - \operatorname{asin} z$	z in Z (XY)	acos(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
21	ZALOG	Complex 10 ^X	$e^{[z*\ln(10)]}$	z in Z (XY)	10 ^z in Z (X,Y) and ALPHA	<i>does LastZ</i>
22	ZASIN	Complex ASIN	$\operatorname{asin} z = -i * \operatorname{asinh} (iz)$	z in Z (XY)	asin(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
23	ZATAN	Complex ATAN	$\operatorname{atan} z = -i * \operatorname{atanh} (iz)$	z in Z (XY)	atan(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
24	ZCOS	Complex COS	$\cos z = \cosh (iz)$	z in Z (XY)	cos(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
25	ZEXP	Complex e ^X	$e^x * e^{(iy)}$	z in Z (XY)	e ^z in Z (XY) and ALPHA	<i>does LastZ</i>
26	ZHACOS	Complex Hyp. ACOS	$\operatorname{acosh} z = \ln[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 - 1)]$	z in Z (XY)	acosh(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
27	ZHASIN	Complex Hyp. ASIN	$\operatorname{asinh} z = \ln[z + \operatorname{SQ}(z^2 + 1)]$	z in Z (XY)	asinh(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
28	ZHATAN	Complex Hyp. ATAN	$\operatorname{atanh} z = 1/2 * \ln[(1+z)/(1-z)]$	z in Z (XY)	atanh(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
29	ZHCOS	Complex Hyp. COS	$\cosh z = 1/2 * [e^z + e^{-z}]$	z in Z (XY)	cosh(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
30	ZHSIN	Complex Hyp. SIN	$\sinh z = 1/2 * [e^z - e^{-z}]$	z in Z (XY)	sinh(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
31	ZHTAN	Complex Hyp. TAN	$\tanh z = (e^z - e^{-z}) / (e^z + e^{-z})$	z in Z (XY)	$\tanh(z)$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
32	ZCF2V _	Complex Continued Fractions	$f(z) = B(0) + A1/[B1 + A2/[B2 + A3/[B3+...]]]$	User program with Bn and An	F(Z) if convergence	Prompts for Prgm Name
33	ZDERV _	Complex Function Derivatives	df/dz and d2f/dz2	User program w/ f(z)	f'(z) in "W", f'(z) in "Z"	Prompts for Prgm Name
34	ZINT?	Checks if Z is an integer number	are $\text{Im}(z)=0$ and $\text{FRC}[\text{Re}(z)]=0$?	z in Z (Im in Y, Re in X)	YES/NO (skips if false)	used in Bessel fncs
35	ZINV	Complex Inversion	$x/(x^2 + y^2) - iy/(x^2 + y^2)$	z in Z (XY)	1/z in Z (XY) and ALPHA	does LastZ
36	ZLN	Complex LN	$\ln(z) = \ln(r) + i*\text{Arg}$	z in Z (XY)	$\ln(z)$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
37	ZLOG	Complex LOG	$\log(z) = \ln(z)/\ln(10)$	z in Z (XY)	$\log(z)$ in Z (X,Y)	does LastZ
38	ZNEG	Complex CHS	$-z = -x - iy$	z in Z (XY)	-z in Z (XY)	does LastZ
39	ZOUT?	Is z outside the unit circle?	is $ z > 1$?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
40	ZPI*	Product by pi	$z*p$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	more accurate than FOCAL
41	ZGSS?	Is z Gaussian?	Re(z) and Im(z) integers?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
42	ZRND	Rounds Z to display settings	rounded values to display	z in Z (XY)	Rounded Re & Im in Z (XY)	does LastZ
43	ZSIN	Complex SIN	$\sin z = -i * \sinh(iz)$	z in Z (XY)	$\sin(z)$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
44	ZSQRT	Complex SQRT (Direct)	$\text{sqr}(z) = \text{sqr}(r) * e^{i*\text{Arg}/2}$	z in Z (XY)	main value of $z^{1/2}$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
45	ZTAN	Complex TAN	$\tan z = -i * \tanh(iz)$	z in Z (XY)	$\tan(z)$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
46	ZUNIT?	Is z on the unit circle?	is $ z =1$?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
47	-ZSTACK	Section Header	n/a	none	Shows "Running..." msg	
48	CLZ	Clears Z	$\text{Re}(z)=0=\text{Im}(z)$	none	Z level (XY) cleared	
49	CLZST	Clears Z-Stack	n/a	none	Z-Stack Cleared	
50	LASTZ	Complex LASTX	n/a	none	Last z in X,Y regs;	Lifts Buffer
51	ZAVIEW __	Shows Complex Z	n/a	z in Z (XY)	Shows z in ALPHA	
52	ZENTER^	Copies Z into the W register	n/a	z in Z (XY)	Pushes z one level Up	Lifts Buffer
53	Z<> __	Complex Exchange	n/a	Reg# as suffix	Exchanges Z with regs contents	Prompting
54	Z<>ST __	Exchanges Z and Level#	n/a	z in XY, level# in prompt	z in L#; L# in L1 & X,Y	Prompting
55	Z<>W	Exchange Z and W (L2)	n/a	w in W, z in Z (XY)	z in L2 & Z,T w in L1 & X,Y	
56	ZIMAG^	Enter imaginary number	n/a	Im(z) in X	zero in X; Im(z) in Y	Lifts Buffer
57	ZRCL __	Complex RCL	n/a	Reg# as suffix	z in X,Y - lifts stack	Lifts Buffer, Prompting
58	ZRDN	Z-Stack Roll Down	n/a	Stack Levels	Rolls Down stack	Drops Buffer
59	ZREAL^	Enter Real number in Z	n/a	Re(z) in X	Re(z) in X;, Zero in Y	Lifts Buffer
60	ZRPL^	Replicates z in all levels	$L4=L3=L2=L1$	z in Z (XY)	z in all 4 levels	Lifts Buffer
61	ZRUP	Z-Stack Roll Up	n/a	Stack Levels	Rolls Up stack	Lifts Buffer
62	ZSTO __	Complex STO	n/a	Reg# as suffix	Stores z in consecutive regs	Prompting
63	ZVIEW __	Complex View	n/a	Reg# as suffix	Shows z in ALPHA	Prompting
64	ZK?YN _	Block Key Assignments	n/a	prompt-driven	Makes / Removes assignments	may do PACKING
1	^IM/AG _	Natural Data Entry	Re ^ IM or r ^ arg	Re(z) in X, Im(Z) as suffix	z in Z (XY), stack lifted	
2	GETSZ _	Get z=Stack file from X-Mem	n/a	File Name in Alpha	Copies file to Buffer #8	Includes REC/POLAR

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
3	NXTACS	Next ACOS Value	$z_{1,2} = +/- z_0 + 2p$	z_0 in Z (XY)	z_1 in W , z_2 in Z (XY)	does LastZ
4	NXTASN	Next ASIN Value	$z_{1,2} = +/- z_0 + 2p/2$	z_0 in Z (XY)	z_1 in W , z_2 in Z (XY)	does LastZ
5	NXTATN	Next ATAN value	$z_{1,2} = z_0 +/- p$	z_0 in Z (XY)	z_1 in W , z_2 in Z (XY)	does LastZ
6	NXTLN	Next Ln(z)	$next(k) = Ln(z) + 2kp J$	LN(z) in Z (XY) regs	z_1 in W , z_2 in Z (XY)	does LastZ
7	NXTRTN _	Next Complex Root	$next(k) = z^{1/n} * e^{(2kp/n J)}$	n in X reg.; $z^{1/n}$ in Z,Y regs	$z^{1/n} * e^{(2p/n J)}$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
8	SAVEZS _	Saves z-Buffer to X-Mem	n/a	File Name in ALPHA	Copies buffer #8 to File	Includes REC/POLAR
9	ZCHSX	Sign Change by X	$(-1)^n * z$	x in X reg; z in Y,Z regs	$\{(-1)^x * z\}$ in Z (XY)	does LastZ
10	ZGEU	Euler's gamma constant	$\gamma=0,577215665$	none	g constant as complex	Lifts Buffer
11	ΣZL _	Complex keyboard launcher	n/a	Prompt-driven	Launches function	prompting, launcher
12	ZPL	Complex Polynomial Evaluation	$P(z) = \sum a_k z^k$	Control word bbb.eee	Polynomial result	Coeffs. Expected in ZRegs
13	ZRC+ _ _	RCL addition	$Z = Z + cR$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Adds cR to z	does LastZ
14	ZRC- _ _	RCL subtraction	$Z = z - cR$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Subtracts cR from z	does LastZ
15	ZRC* _ _	RCL product	$Z = z * cR$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Multiplies z by cR	does LastZ
16	ZRC/ _ _	RCL division	$Z = z / cR$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Divides z by cR	does LastZ
17	ZST+ _ _	STO Addition	$cR = cR + z$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Adds z to complex register#	prompting
18	ZST- _ _	STO Subtraction	$cR = cR - z$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Subtract z from complex register#	prompting
19	ZST* _ _	STO Multiply	$cR = cR * z$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Multiplies z to complex register#	prompting
20	ZST/ _ _	STO Divide	$cR = cR / z$	z in Z (XY), data in cR	Divides complex register by z	prompting
21	-ZVECTOR	Section Header	n/a	none	Displays Revision Number	
22	POLAR	Sets POLAR mode on	sets the Polar flag in Buffer	none	shows $Re(z)+J Im(z)$	
23	RECT	Sets RECT mode on	clears the Polar flag in Buffer	none	shows $r < \rangle$ arg	
24	ZAGM	Arithmetic-Geometric Mean	AGM	w in W , z in Z (XY)	Result in Z(XY)	does LastZ
25	ZARG	Argument of Z	$atan(y/x)$	z in Z (XY)	Arg(z) in X, (Y reg void)	zeroes Y, LastZ
26	ZMOD	Module of Z	$ z = \sqrt{x^2+y^2}$	z in Z (XY)	Mod(z) in X, (Y reg void)	zeroes Y, LastZ
27	ZNORM	Norm of Z (I.e. square of Module)	$ z = z ^2$	z in Z (XY)	$(mod(z)^2)$ in X,Y	zeroes Y, LastZ
28	ZPOL	Converts to Polar notation	R-P	z in Z (XY)	Mod(z) in X; Arg(z) in Y	does LastZ
29	ZREC	Convers to Rectangular notation	P-R	Mod(z) in X; Arg(z) in Y	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	does LastZ
30	ZWANG	Angle between Z and W	$arg(zw) = Arg(z) - Arg(w)$	z in Z (XY)	$ang(z,w)$ in X (Y void)	Drops Buffer LastZ
31	ZWCROSS	Cross product of Z and W	$z \times w = z * w * \sin(\text{Angle})$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	$z \times w$ in X (Y void)	Drops Buffer LastZ
32	ZWDET	Determinant of Z and W	$ zw = x_2*y_1 - y_2*x_1$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	$det(z,w)$ in X (Y void)	Drops Buffer LastZ
33	ZWDIST	Distance between Z and W	$ w-z = \sqrt{(x_2-x_1)^2 - (y_2-y_1)^2}$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	$dist(z,x)$ in X (Y void)	Drops Buffer LastZ
34	ZWDOT	Dot product of Z and W	$z*w = x_1*x_2 + y_1*y_2$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	$dot(z,w)$ in X, (Y void)	Drops Buffer LastZ
35	ZWLINE	Line equation defined by Z and W	$a=(y_1-y_2) / (x_1-x_2)$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	$y=ax+b$ in ALPHA; b in Y, a in X	Drops Buffer LastZ
36	ZWLOG	Base-w Logarithm	base w in W, arg. ln Z	w in W , z in Z (XY)		Drops Buffer, LastZ
37	-HL ZMATH	Section Header	Calculates 2^x-1	x in X	Result in X	used in ZZETA

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
38	ZAWL	Inverse of Lambert W	$z * e^{Az}$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
39	ZBS#	Bessel subroutine 1st./2nd. Kind	see manual, Flag 6 controls case	w in W , z/2 in Z	w in ZR00, z/2 in ZR01	FOCAL
40	ZCI	Cosine Integral	$Ci(z) = -(z^{2/4}) F_{23}(1, 1; 2, 2; 3/2, -z^{2/4})$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
41	ZCRT	Complex Cubic Eq. Roots	Cubic ecuation roots	A,B,C,D in Z-Stack	roots in V , W , and Z (XY) levels	FOCAL
42	ZEI	Exponential Integral	$Ei = \gamma + \ln z + z * F_{22}(1,1; 2,2; z)$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
43	ZERF	Error Function	$erf(z) = 2z/\text{sqrt}(\pi) e^{-(z^2)} F_{11}(1, 3/2; z^2)$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
44	ZGAMMA	Complex G(z) for z#0, -1, -2...	Lanczos approximation	z in Z (XY)	G(z) in Z (XY)	<i>uses reflection for Re(z)<0</i>
45	ZHCI	Hyperbolic Cosine Integral	$Chi(z) = (z^{2/4}) F_{23}(1, 1; 2, 2; 3/2, z^{2/4})$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
46	ZHGF	Hypergeometric Function	See manual	see manual	result in Z (XY)	<i>by Jean-Marc Baillard</i>
47	ZHSI	Hyperbolic Sine Integral	$Shi(z) = z * F_{12}(1/2, 3/2, 3/2, z^{2/4})$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
48	ZIBS	Bessel I function	see manual	w in W , z in Z (XY)	I(w,z) in Z (XY)	FOCAL
49	ZJBS	Bessel J function	see manual	w in W , z in Z (XY)	J(w,z) in Z (XY)	FOCAL
50	ZKBS	Bessel K function	see manual	w in W , z in Z (XY)	K(w,z) in Z (XY)	FOCAL
51	ZLI2	Dilogarithm	$Li(2,z) = \sum(z^k/k^2); k=1,2...$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	<i>by Jean-Marc Baillard</i>
52	ZLIN	Polylogarithm	$Li(s,z) = \sum(z^k/k^s); k=1,2...$	order w in W ; arg. z in Z	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
53	ZLNG	Gamma Logarithm function	Stirling method w/ correction	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
54	ZLRCH	Lerch Transcendent	$Fi(z,s,a) = \sum[z^k/(k+a)^s]; k=,0,1...$	s,a, z in U , W , and Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
55	ZPROOT	Roots of complex polynomials	Iterative	Prompt-driven	roots in W and Z (XY) levels	<i>by Valentin Albiilo</i>
56	ZPSI	Complex Digamma	Approximation	z in Z (XY)	Psi(z) in X,Y regs. And ALPHA	FOCAL
57	ZQRT	Complex Quadratic Eq. Roots	Quadratic ecuation roots	A,B,C in Zstack	Calculates roots of equation	FOCAL
58	ZSHK1	Spherical Hankel h1	$h^{(1)}(w,z)$	order w in W ; arg. z in Z	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
59	ZSHK2	Spherical Hankel h2	$h^{(2)}(w,z)$	order w in W ; arg. z in Z	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
60	ZSI	Sine Integral	$Si(z) = z * F_{12}(1/2, 3/2, 3/2, -z^{2/4})$	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
61	ZSOLVE	Solves for F(z)=0	Newton's method	Fnc. name in R06	Calculates one root for f(z)	FOCAL
62	ZWL	Lambert W function	see manual	z in Z (XY)	W(z) in Z (XY)	FOCAL
63	ZYBS	Bessel Y function	see manual	w in W , z in Z (XY)	Y(w,z) in Z (XY)	FOCAL
64	ZZETA	Riemann Zeta function	Borwein Algorithm	z in Z (XY)	result in Z (XY)	<i>by Jean-Marc Baillard</i>
0	-IMAGINE	Section Header	n/a	n/a	n/a	
1	1/Z	alternative ZINV (Uses TOPOL)	$1/r * \exp(-i \arg)$	z in Z (XY)	1/z in X,Y registers and ALPHA	<i>does LastZ</i>
2	e^Az	alternative ZEXP	$e^{Az} = e^{Ax} * (\cos y + i \sin y)$	z in Z (XY)	exp(z) in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
3	EIZ/IZ	spherical hankel h1(0,z)	$h^{(1)}(0,z) = \exp(i*z) / i*z$	z in Z (XY)	r result in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
4	SQRTZ	Alternative SQRT (Uses TOPOL)	$\text{sqrt}(z) = \text{sqrt}(r) * e^{i*Arg/2}$	z in Z (XY)	main value of $z^{1/2}$ in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
5	X^1/Z	Hybrid Y^AX	$a^{1/z} = \exp(1/ z * \text{Ln } a)$	x in X reg; z in Y,Z regs	$x^{1/z}$ in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
6	X^Az	Hybrid Y^AX	$a^{Az} = \exp(z * \text{Ln } a)$	x in X reg; z in Y,Z regs	x^{Az} in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
7	Z*I	Multiplies by I (90 deg. Rotation)	$iz = -\text{Im}(z) + i \text{Re}(z)$	z in Z (XY)	$z*i$ in L1 & XY	<i>does LastZ</i>
8	Z/I	Divides by I (-90 deg. Rotation)	$iz = -\text{Im}(z) + i \text{Re}(z)$	z in Z (XY)	$z*i$ in L1 & XY	<i>does LastZ</i>

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
9	ZBSL _	Bessel Funct. Sub-Launcher	n/a	Prompts for Function	Executes Function	
10	ZCONJ	Complex Conjugate	$\text{conj} = x - iy$	z in Z (XY)	Inverts sign of Im(z)	<i>does LastZ</i>
11	ZDISP	Displays Z in LCD	$Z = \text{Re}:\text{Im}$	Values in Y, X	String in LCD	<i>No negative values!</i>
12	ZDBL	Doubles z	$2*z$	z in Z (XY)	2z in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
13	ZFRC	Makes Re(z), Im(z) fractional	$\text{Int}(\text{Re}(z)) = \text{Int}(\text{Im}(z)) = 0$	z in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
14	ZHALF	Halves z	$z/2$	z in Z (XY)	z/2 in Z (XY)	<i>Does LastZ</i>
15	ZHGF _	Hypergeometric Launcher	n/a	Prompts for choice	Executes function	
16	ZHYP _	Hyperbolics Launcher	n/a	Prompts for choice	Executes function	
17	ZIMAG?	is Im(z)=0?	is Im(z)=0?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
18	ZIN?	Is z inside the unit circle?	is $ z < 1$?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
19	ZINT	Makes Re(z) and Im(z) integers	$\text{Re}(z) = \text{Int}[\text{Re}(z)]; \text{Im}(z) = \text{Int}[\text{Im}(z)]$	z in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	Does LastZ
20	ZMTV _	Multi-functions Launcher	n/a	Prompts for choice	Executes function	FOCAL
21	ZNXT _	NEXT function Launcher	n/a	Prompts for Choice	Executes functions	
22	ZPI	Pi as a complex number	$Z_{\text{pi}} = \text{pi} + j0$	none	Pi in Z(XY)	<i>Lifts Buffer</i>
23	ZPRT _	Poly-roots functions Launcher	n/a	Prompts for Choice	Executes function	
24	ZREAL?	Is Re(z)=0?	Is Re(z)=0?	z in Z (XY)	YES/NO (skips if false)	
25	ZQUAD	Shows quadrant for z	Quad# as function of location	z in Z (XY)	Sets corresponding user flag 1-4	Clears other flags 1-4
26	ZSIGN	Complex SIGN	$\text{sign} = z/ z $	z in Z (XY)	z/Mod(z) in X,Y	<i>does LastZ</i>
27	ZTONE	Makes a sound	Frequency and duration	z in Z (XY)	Makes sound	<i>Shows Z at end</i>
28	ZTRP	Exchanges Re(Z) and Im(Z)	$z_{\text{Trp}} = y + ix$	z in Z (XY)	Im(z) in X, Re(z) in Y	<i>does LastZ</i>
29	-DELUXE	Section Header	n/a	n/a	n/a	
30	ZAMN	Complex Arithmetic Mean	$\text{AM} = \sum z_k / n$	Control word bbb.eee in X	Result in Z (XY)	<i>Data expected in ZRegs</i>
31	ZANGJ	Anger J(n,z) Function	See manual	z in(ZY), n in X	Result in Z (XY)	
32	ZCRF	Carlson Integral 1st. kind	See manual	n,n,p,z in stack	Result in X	Complex conjugate
33	ZCRJ	Carlson Integral 3rd. kind	See manual	n,n,p,z in stack	Result in X	Complex conjugate
34	ZCSX	Fresnel Integrals C(x) & S(x)	See manual	X in X	S(x) in Y, C(x) in X	FOCAL
35	ZELIP1	Incomplete Elliptic integral 1 st kind	Complex amplitude, real modulus	a in (Y,Z), m in X	Result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
36	ZELIP2	Incomplete Elliptic Integral 2 nd kind	Complex amplitude, real modulus	a in (Y,Z), m in X	Result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
37	ZELIPE	Complete Elliptic Integral 2 nd kind	Uses Hypergeometric functions	Complex m in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	<i>Requires $z < 1$</i>
38	ZELIPK	Complete Elliptic Integral 1 st kind	Uses Hypergeometric functions	Complex m in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	<i>Requires $z < 1$</i>
39	ZELK	Complete Elliptic Integral 1 st kind	Uses AGM	Complex m in Z (XY))	Result in Z (XY)	FOCAL
40	ZELPKE	Complete Elliptic Intg. 1 st & 2 nd kinds	Uses AGM and AGM2	Complex m in Z (XY)	Results in W and Z (XY)	FOCAL
41	ZGHM	Geometric-Harmonic Mean	GHM	w in W , z in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
42	ZGMN	Complex Geometric mean	$\text{GM} = [\prod z_k]^{1/k}$	Control word bbb.eee in X	Geometric mean in Z (XY)	<i>Data expected in ZRegs</i>

#	Function	Description	Formula	Input	Output	Comments
43	ZHMN	Complex Harmonic Mean	$HM = \sum 1 / [1/zk]$	Control word bbb.eee in X	Harmonic mean in Z (XY)	<i>Data expected in ZRegs</i>
44	ZINPT	Enters complex data in ZRegs	n/a	Control word bbb.eee in X	Data is stored sequentially	<i>FOCAL</i>
45	ZKLV1	Kelvin Functions 1 st kind	Uses Hypergeometric Function	x in X	bei(x) in Y, ber(x) in X	<i>FOCAL</i>
46	ZOUPT	Shows complex data	n/a	Control word bbb.eee in X	Data is shown sequentially	<i>SF 21 to stop each value</i>
47	ZPD1	Complex Polynomial 1 st derivative	$P'(z) = \sum k a_k z^{k-1} \mid k=1,2 \dots n$	z0 in (Y,Y) ; bbb.eee in X	dP(z)/dz in "Z" (XY)	<i>does Lastz</i>
48	ZPD2	Complex Polynomial 2 nd derivative	$P''(z) = \sum k(k-1) a_k z^{k-2} \mid k=2,3 \dots n$	z0 in (Y,Y) ; bbb.eee in X	d2P(z)/dz2 in "Z" (XY)	<i>does Lastz</i>
49	ZPLI	Complex Polynomial Primitive	$IT[P(z)] = \sum a_k z^{k+1} / (k+1) \mid k=0,1 \dots n$	z0 in (Y,Y) ; bbb.eee in X	Result in Z (XY)	<i>does LastZ</i>
50	ZPSIN	Complex Poly-Gamma function	See manual	Z in (Y,X) ; n in X	Result in Z (XY)	
51	ZSJB	Complex Spherical Bessel J(w,z)	$j(w,z) = \sqrt{\pi/2z} J(w+1/2, z)$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	
52	ZSYB	Complex Spherical Bessel Y(w,z)	$y(w,z) = \sqrt{\pi/2z} Y(w+1/2, z)$	w in W , z in Z (XY)	Result in Z (XY)	
53	ZWEBE	Weber function E(n,z)	See manual	z in (Y,X) ; n in X	Result in Z (XY)	
54	CAT+ _	Sub-function Catalog	n/a	none	Sequential Enumeration	<i>XEQ executes function</i>
55	(c)	Copyright Message	n/a	none	Shows copyright in ALPHA	<i>"(c) AMC 2016"</i>
56	LASTF	Executes last function	n/a	Previous call by launcher	Re-executes function	<i>Includes sub-functions</i>

1	-ZBUFFER	Section Header	n/a	None	None	
2	CLZB	Clears Z buffer	n/a	None	buffer cleared	
3	L1=XY?	is L1 equal to XY?	n/a	None	Y/N, skip if false	
4	L1<>L__	Swap L1 & Level	n/a	Level# as suffix	levels exchanged	<i>Prompting</i>
5	L1<>L2	Swap L1 & L2	n/a	None	levels exchanged	
6	L1<>L3	Swap L1 & L3	n/a	None	levels exchanged	
7	L1<>L4	Swap L1 & L4	n/a	None	levels exchanged	
8	L1<>LX	Swap L1 & Level	n/a	level in X	levels exchanged	
9	L2=ZT?	is L2 equal to ZT?	n/a	None	Y/N, skip if false	
10	L2>ZT	Copies L2 into ZT	n/a	None	L2 copied to ZT	
11	LVIEW_	View Level	n/a	Level# as suffix	<i>Transposed value!</i>	<i>Prompting</i>
12	LVIEWX	View level by X	n/a	level in X	<i>Transposed value!</i>	
13	PREMON	Copies XY into L0 and finds Zbuffer	n/a	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	none	
14	PSTMON	Copies XY into L1 and synch's up	n/a	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	None	
15	RG>ZB__	Copies registers to Z buffer	n/a	Reg# as suffix	data copied from registers	<i>Prompting</i>
16	ST>ZB	Copies real stack to L1 & L2	n/a	None	stack copied to buffer	
17	XY>L_	Copies XY into Level	n/a	Level# as suffix	XY copied to LEVEL	<i>Prompting</i>
18	XY>L0	Copies XY into L0	n/a	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	XY copied to L0	
19	XY>L1	Copies XY into L1	n/a	Re(z) in X; Im(z) in Y	XY copied to L1	
20	ZB>RG__	copies buffer to registers	n/a	Reg# as suffix	data copied to registers	<i>Prompting</i>
21	ZB>ST	Copies L1 & L2 into real stack	n/a	None	buffer copied to Stack	
22	ZBDROP	Drops Z buffer one level	n/a	None	levels dropped	Drops Buffer
23	ZBHEAD	Zbuffer Header info	n/a	None	header register in ALPHA	
24	ZBLIFT	Lifts Z buffer one level	n/a	None	buffer lifted	<i>Lifts Buffer</i>
25	ZBVIEW	Shows Z Buffer	n/a	None	shows header & all levels	FOCAL
26	-B UTILS	Section Header	n/a	None	None	
27	B?	Does buffer exist?	n/a	buffer id# in X	YES/NO (skips if false)	CCD Module
28	BLIST	lists all buffers existing	n/a	none	list in Alpha	D. Yerka
29	BLNG?	Buffer length	n/a	buffer id# in X	buffer size in X	CCD Module
30	BX>RG	copies buffer to registers	n/a	buffer id# in X	data copied into R00 to end	David Asm
31	CLB	Clear buffer	n/a	buffer id# in X	Clears buffer from memory	CCD Module
32	FINDBX	finds buffer address	n/a	buffer id# in X	buffer address in X	D. Yerka
33	MAKEBX	makes buffer in RAM	n/a	(id#,size) in X	buffer created	D. Yerka
34	RG>BX	copies registers to buffer	n/a	Data in R00 to Rnn	Copied to Buffer	David Asm

(*) Buffer functions have been moved to the BUFFERLAND Module, under a dedicated section for the 41Z case.

Appendix 5.- Buffer logic function table.

		Pre-Exec					Post-Exec						
		Alpha in XY	XY to L0	XY to L1	Buffer LIFT	L2 -> ZT		Buffer DROP	XY into L1	L1,2 -> XYZT	ZAVIEW		
1	-HP-41 Z	Initialize Buffer	yes	no	yes	no	no	no	no	no	yes		
2	W^Z	Power	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	yes	POSTDUAL
3	Z+	Addition	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	yes	POSTDUAL
4	Z-	Substraction	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	yes	POSTDUAL
5	Z*	Multiply	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	yes	POSTDUAL
6	Z/	Divide	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	yes	POSTDUAL
7	ZWANG	Angle between	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
8	ZWCROSS	Cross Product	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
9	ZWDET	Determinat	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
10	ZWDIST	Distance	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
11	ZWDOT	Dot Product	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
12	ZWLIN	Line Equation	yes	yes	no	no	yes	PREDUAL	yes	yes	yes	no	PSTDUAL-2
13	Z=W?	is Z=W?	yes	no	yes	no	yes	PREDUL-2	no	no	no	no	
14	Z=WR?	is Z=W round?	yes	no	yes	no	yes	PREDUL-2	no	no	no	no	
15	Z#W?	is Z not W?	yes	no	yes	no	yes	PREDUL-2	no	no	no	no	
16	Z=0?	is Z Zero?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
17	Z#0?	is Z not zero?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
18	Z=i?	is Z = i?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
19	ZREAL?	Is Z real?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
20	ZIMAG?	Is Z imag?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
21	ZIN?	Z <1?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
22	ZOUT?	Z >1?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
23	ZUNIT?	Z =1?	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	no	no	
24	X^Z	Hybrid Power	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
25	Z^2	Z^2	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
26	Z^X	Z^X	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
27	ZACOS	ACOS	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
28	ZACOSH	ACOSH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
29	ZALOG	10^Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
30	ZASIN	ASIN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON

31	ZASINH	ASINH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
32	ZATAN	ATAN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
33	ZATANH	ATANH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
34	ZCONJ	X-Yj	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
35	ZCOS	COS	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
36	ZCOSH	COSH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
37	ZDBL	2*Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
38	ZEXP	E^Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
39	ZHALF	Z/2	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
40	ZINV	1/Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
41	ZLN	Ln(Z)	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
42	ZINT		yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
43	ZFRC		yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
44	ZLOG	Log(Z)	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
45	ZNEG	-Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
46	ZRND	rounded Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
47	ZSIGN	Sign(Z)	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
48	ZSIN	SIN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
49	ZSINH	SINH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
50	ZSQRT	Square Root	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
51	ZTAN	TAN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
52	ZTANH	TANH	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
53	ZTRP	Re<->Im	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
54	ZARG	Zarg	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	no	PSTMON-2
55	ZMOD	Z	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	no	PSTMON-2
56	ZNORM	Z ^2	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	no	PSTMON-2
57	ZREC	Rectangular	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
58	ZPOL	Polar Notation	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
59	e^Z	alternate ZEXP	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
60	EIZ/IZ	function	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
61	Z^1/X	hybrid power	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
62	Z*I	rotation	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
63	Z/I	rotation	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
64	NXTASN	Next ASIN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
65	NXTACS	Next ACOS	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
66	NXTATN	Next ATAN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON

67	NXTLOG	Next LN	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
68	NXTNRT	Next Nth. Root	yes	yes	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
69	ZAVIEW	Output Z	yes	no	no	no	no		no	no	no	yes	
70	CLZ	Clear Z	no	no	no	no	no		no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
71	ZIMAG	Clear Re(z)	no	yes	no	no	no		no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
72	ZREAL	Clear Im(z)	no	yes	no	no	no		no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
73	CLZST	Clear Zstack	no	no	no	no	no		no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
74	Z<>	Exchange	yes	no	no	no	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
75	Z<>W	Exchange Stack	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
76	Z<>R	Exchange Stack	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
77	Z<>S	Exchange Stack	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
78	LASTZ	last argument	yes	no	yes	yes	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
79	ZRA	Roll Up Zstack	yes	no	yes	yes	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
80	ZRCL	Recall to Z	yes	no	yes	yes	no	PREMON-2	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
81	IMAGINE	inputs Im(z)	yes	no	yes	yes	no	PREMON-2	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
82	ZENTER^	Enter level	yes	no	yes	yes	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
83	ZREAL^	Input number	yes	no	no	yes	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
84	ZIMAG^	Input number	yes	no	no	yes	no	PREMON	no	yes	yes	yes	POSTMON
85	ZRDN	Roll Down ZSTK	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	yes	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
86	ZREPL	Replicates Z	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON
87	ZSTO	Stores Z	yes	no	yes	no	no	PREMON-2	no	no	yes	yes	POSTMON